

for more please visit :

<http://articlopedia.gigcities.com>

Supplemental Notes:

*The Book
of
Revelation*

Chapters 1 - 3

Chuck Missler

Tape Listing

Tape 1: Introduction

Some general comments about the Book of Revelation and its uniqueness. Why this book contains a special blessing.

Tape 2: Chapter 1

“The Things Which Thou Hast Seen.” The vision which opens the book and the verse that organizes it.

Tape 3: Revelation 2:1-7

The Letter to the Church at Ephesus.

Tape 4: Revelation 2:8-17

The Letters to the Churches at Smyrna and Pergamos.

Tape 5: Revelation 2:18-29

The Letter to the Church at Thyratira.

Tape 6: Revelation 3:1-6

The Letter to the Church at Sardis.

Tape 7: Revelation 3:7-22

The Letters to the Churches at Philadelphia and Laodicea.

Tape 8: The Kingdom Parables/Matthew 13

A comparison of the Kingdom Parables in Matthew 13 and Jesus’ Letters to the Seven Churches.

Introduction & Preparation

Revelation = “Apocalypse” = unveiling. [Note: singular, not plural!] Revelation of what? Of Jesus Christ, how He really is today, not just the “future events.”

Revelation is the only book with a Promise! Why? What makes this book so special? First of all, the Holy Spirit ministering through the Word will make it special.

The Book of Revelation is a “lens” that puts the entire Bible into focus. The lens is focused on the person of Jesus Christ, and his destiny is imminent. This is a book of victory: We are overcomers! We are the ultimate winners in the game of life! (I read the ending: we win!)

One of the reasons this book strikes us as strange is because of our lack of understanding concerning the Old Testament. The Book of Revelation has 404 verses, and in those verses there are 800 allusions to the Old Testament. The more we know about the Bible, and the Old Testament in particular, the more comfortable we will be with the idioms found in the Book of Revelation.

It is relevant: only the Biblically illiterate are unable to see that we are, indeed, in the “last days.”

Methods

The Holy Spirit shall teach you all things (Jn 16:13). Don’t believe Chuck Missler (Acts 17:11). Do your own homework.

Our Presuppositions:

- God means what He says and says what He means.
- The Bible is an integrated whole. Every detail is there by design (Mt 5:17,18).
- Nothing is trivial: All things for our learning (Rom 15:4).
- God is His own interpreter.

Role of Types, Metaphors, and Idioms (Hos 12:10)

God uses expressions to get ideas across; not just words, but “models.” These are types, “foreshadowings,” and analogies.

Types:

Gen 22	Abraham & Isaac
Dan 3	Nebuchadnezzar's Image
Ruth	Redemption of the land, etc.
Joshua	Model of the book of Revelation

Metaphors:

Tabernacle
Burning Bush

Idioms:

"Friend of God" - prophetic insights (Abraham, Gen 18; Disciples, Jn 15). "Beloved" - apocalyptic writings (Daniel, John).

Signified by God = in "code" (1:1) "to give a sign or signal." There are, in the Bible, 4591 *semains* {say-mah'-ee-no} from *sema* (a mark, of uncertain derivation); [Sememe = a basic unit of meaning]. It has two meanings:
1) to give a sign, to signify, indicate.
2) to make known.

...every code is explained in Scripture...every book required...

The word is translated "sign" (15:1), "wonder" (12:1,3) and "miracle" (19:20). This same word is used by John for the miracles of Christ. It's a "spiritual code" understood only by those who know Christ personally.

Preparation

This is a spiritual and supernatural experience =>Prayer! (Satan will not want you here.) Prepare to be challenged to alter your view of everything. This will be the most "expensive" program you'll ever take! It will cost you some cherished ideas...

Aids: Bible (with "pharisee" tabs!); concordance(s); commentaries/teaching tapes...Smith, Lindsey, Barnhouse; study Hisslop, Anderson, et al.

Why "Prophecy"?

Prophecy = God's entire plan in perspective. I believe we are plunging into a period of time about which the Bible says more than

any other period of time in history—including the time that Jesus walked on the shores of the Sea of Galilee and climbed the mountains of Judea.

There are 1,845 references to Christ's rule on the earth in the Old Testament. A total of 17 OT books give prominence to the event.

Of 216 chapters in the New Testament, there are 318 references to the Second Coming. It is mentioned in 23 of the 27 books (excepting three that are single-chapter letters to private individuals, and Galatians).

For every prophecy relating to His first coming, there are eight treating His Second Coming. Still, most people assume that the future is but a linear extrapolation of the present; life will just go on. But the Bible says otherwise.

During this study, when we encounter issues which seem controversial, remember to test it against the "whole counsel of God," with Christ at the center (Rev 1:1):

"More sure word..."	2 Pet 1:19
"Search the Scriptures...of me"	John 5:39
"Volume of the book...of me"	Ps 40:7
"Testimony of Jesus..."	Rev 19:10

Fulfillment of our prayer: "Thy kingdom come...."

Revelation is the continuation (climax) of Acts, covering the period of time from Acts (30 years of the Church) to Jesus' Second Coming (2000 years of the Church). Redemption is the key issue in the Book of Revelation (not salvation).

Redemption is greater than the Creation:

1) More space in Scripture:

Creation: Two chapters in Genesis, few Psalms, few chapters in Job, Isaiah...

Redemption: Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus...Joshua, Ruth, the Prophets, Gospels...Epistles...Revelation!

2) More expensive: Redemption cost God His Son!

Redemption = restoration of that which was lost to the original owner (Lk 21:28; Rom 8:23; Gal 3:13; Eph 1:14; Dan 8:26; Dan 12:4, 9).

Traditional Views

Preterist: Then only; \

Historicist: History only; } nonsense

Idealist: Allegorical /

Futurist: Prophetic

The Book of Revelation claims the latter (1:3; 22:7, 10 18-19; note also 10:11).

Genesis vs. Revelation

Genesis = Beginning; Creation
 Revelation = Redemption; Completion

	<u>Genesis</u>	<u>Revelation</u>
Earth Created	1:1	
Earth Passed away		21:1
Sun, moon, stars	1:14-16	4:12; 8:12
Earth's government	37	
Earth's judgment		16:8
Sun to govern Day	1:16	
No need of sun		21:23
Darkness called night	1:5	
No night there		22:5
Waters He called seas	1:10	
No more sea		21:1
A river for earth's blessing	2:10-14	
A river for New Earth		22:1,2
Man in God's Image	1:26	
Man Headed by Satan's Image		13
Entrance of sin	3	
End of sin		21, 22
Curse pronounced	3:14-17	
No more curse		22:3
Death entered	3:19	
No more death		21:4
Cherubim first mentioned	3:24	
Cherubim final mention		19:4

	<u>Genesis</u>	<u>Revelation</u>
Man driven out of Eden	3:24	
Man restored		22
Tree of life guarded	3:24	
Access to Tree of life		22:14
Sorrow & suffering enter	3:17	
No more sorrow		22:4
Religion, art, and science separated from God	4	
judged, destroyed		18
Nimrod founds Babylon	10:8-10	
Babylon falls		17, 18
God's Flood to		
Destroy evil generation	6 - 9	
Satan's flood to		
Destroy elect generation		12
A bow: God's promise	9:13	
A bow for remembrance		4:3; 10:1
Sodom & Egypt:		
Corruption, judgement	13, 19	
"Sodom & Egypt"		
(Jerusalem)		11:8
A confederation vs.		
Abraham's people	14	
Abraham's Seed		12
A bride for Abraham's son	24	
A bride for Abraham's Seed		19
Marriage of 1st Adam	2:18-23	
Marriage of Last Adam		19
Promised Seed:		
Possess gate of enemies	29:8	
Promised Seed possessing		19
Man's dominion ceased and		
Satan's begun	3:24	
Satan's domain ended and man's restored		22

The Sevens in Revelation

Seven Churches	1:4, 11, 20
Seven Lampstands	1:12, 13, 20; 2:1
Seven Spirits	1:4; 3:1; 4:5; 5:6
Seven Stars	1:16, 20; 2:1; 3:1
Seven Lamps	4; 5
Seven “Title-pairs”	2; 3
Seven Promises to the Overcomer	2:3
Seven Seals	5:1,6
Seven Horns	5:6
Seven Eyes	5:6
Seven Angels	8:2,6; 15:1,6,7,8; 16:1; 17:1; 21:9
Seven Trumpets	8:2, 6
Seven Thunders	10:3, 4
Seven Thousand	11:13
Seven Heads	12:3; 13:1; 17:3, 7, 9
Seven Crowns	12:3
Seven Plagues	15:1, 6, 8; 21:9
Seven Bowls	15:7; 17:1; 21:9
Seven Mountains	17:9
Seven Kings	17:10,11
	<i>(some are more subtle)</i>
Seven Features	1
Seven Divisions in each Letter	2, 3
Seven Personages	12, 13 (Volume 2) (Woman, Man-Child, Red Dragon, 7-headed Beast, False Prophet, Michael, Lamb)
Seven Beatitudes	1:3, 14:3, 16:15, 19:9, 20:6, 22:7, 22:14
Seven Years of Judgments	11:3; 12:6, 14; 13:5
Seven “I Am’s” of Christ	1:8, 11, 17, 18; 21:6; 22:13, 16
Seven Doxologies in heaven	4:9-11; 5:8-13; 7:9-12; 11:16-18; 14:2,3; 15:2-4; 19:1-6
Seven New Things	20, 21
<i>...and many, many more.</i>	(Seven times as many?)

Structure & Design Elements

Basic Divisions (found in Rev 1:19):

Ch:

- | | |
|------|---|
| 1 | The things which thou <u>hast</u> seen. |
| 2-3 | The things which <u>are</u> . |
| 4-22 | The things which shall be <u>after these things</u> . |

Four times John says he was “...*in the Spirit*...”

Ch:

- | | |
|-------|------------------------|
| 1:10 | on the day of the Lord |
| 4:2 | straightway I was... |
| 17:3 | carried me away... |
| 21:10 | carried me away... |

Where:

- | |
|--------------------|
| Patmos |
| A throne in heaven |
| in the wilderness |
| to a mountain |

“*Thunders, voices, lightnings, and an earthquake*”

- | | |
|-------|----------|
| 4:5 | Throne |
| 8:5 | Seals |
| 11:19 | Trumpets |
| 16:18 | Bowls |

Climactic Escalation

- | | |
|---------|--|
| 1:6 (2) | Glory, dominion |
| 4:11(3) | Glory, honor, power |
| 5:13(5) | Blessing, honor, glory, power |
| 7:12(7) | Blessing, glory, wisdom, thanksgiving, honor, power, might |

Songs

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| 1) 4:8 | Holy, holy, holy |
| 2) 4:11; 5:8-10 | worthy art thou |
| 3) 5:11-13 | unto Him that sitteth |
| 4) 7:9,10 | Salvation to our God |
| 11,12 | Amen; Blessing... |
| 5) 11:15 | Kingdoms of the world |
| 16-18 | We give thee thanks |
| 6) 15:2-4 | great & marvelous... |
| 7) 19:1-8 | 4 hallelujahs |

The Three Tenses of Redemption

	Past	Present	Future
God (Rev 1:4)	Which Was (Col 1:15-17; Jn 8:58)	Which is (Heb 7:25)	Which Is to Come (Rev 1:7)
Jesus Christ (Rev 1:5)	The Faithful Witness (Jn 14:1-3; Jn 8:14)	First Begotten of the Dead (Col 1:18-20)	Prince of the Kings of the Earth (Mt 25:31,32; 1 Cor 15:24,25)
Unto Him That (Rev 1:5)	Loved Us (Gal 2:20; Jn 3:16)	Washed Us from our Sins in His Own Blood (Heb 7:25; 9:14)	Made Us Kings/Priests (1 Pet 2:9; Lk 19:17; Rev 2:26,26; 5:10; 20:4; 22:5)
Write (Rev 1:19)	The Things Which Thou Hast Seen (Rev 1:12-18)	The Things Which Are (Rev 2 & 3)	The Things Which Shall Be Hereafter (Rev 4-22)

Things Out of Place

Israel	=>	Land
Church	=>	Heaven
Lamb	=>	Own throne
Satan	=>	Bound

Three Women

Wife of YHWH	(Israel)	Woman of Rev 12
Virgin Bride	(Church)	Bride of Christ
Harlot	Mystery	Babylon

Preparatory Issues

In preparation for this study, you should really read the entire Bible!
You need to understand the following:

- In Genesis, the role of the “serpent,” the “seed of the woman,” the kinsman-redeemer, the coats of skins, the Way of the Tree of Life;

- In Exodus, the concept of Redemption, deliverance from bondage, the plagues, the burning bush and why it wasn't consumed, etc.;
- In Leviticus, the Feasts, their offerings and the Jewish calendar;
- In Numbers, the way the Camp of Israel was laid out;
- In Joshua, the parallels between it and the Book of Revelation;
- In Ruth, the title of real estate, redemption, and the kinsman-redeemer;
- In 2 Samuel, David dividing the priests into 24 courses;
- In Daniel, the 70 Week Prophecy;
- Distinction between Israel and the Church;
- Categories of "saints," "elect," etc.

Revelation 1

The Revelation = "Apocalypsis" = Unveiling (18X in NT) [Note: singular, not plural.]

- 1] of whom?! "...of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto Him." [Can Jesus "learn"?] Can the Father reveal to the Son? (Lk 2:52; Mk 13:32; Acts 1:6,7.)

"servants" = *doulos*: yielded bondslaves (Ex 21:6; Deut 15:17).

"show" = This is not a sealed book (Rev 22:10). It is to be understood, in contrast to Daniel, et al. (Dan 12:4). This is not "dream" stuff: it is real and tangible.

"shortly" = *en taxei*: rapidly in execution (tachometer). "What I begin I will also end" (1 Sam 3:12; Lk 18:8).

"signified" = rendered into signs (codes). Symbolic of reality; no prophecy is of private interpretation (2 Pet 1:20).

"angel" = *angelos*: a messenger.

- 2] "Who bore witness" (90X in John's writings). Epistolary aorist tense: he's projected to where we are, looking back... His frame of reference is from our time frame looking back.

John's other books:

Gospel	Epistles	Revelation
Believe (Jn 20:31)	Be sure (1 Jn 5:13)	Be ready (Rev 22:20)
Life received	Life revealed	Life rewarded
Salvation	Sanctification	Redemption
The Prophet	The Priest	The King

The Book of Revelation was written about A.D. 95, during the reign of Titus Flavius Domitian. John was in exile on the island of Patmos from A.D. 86 to 96.

- 3] "Read... Hear... Keep": This is the only book with a special promise if you do these three things.

First of Seven Beatitudes: 1:3, cf. Rev 22:7.

14:3; 15:5	Great Tribulation
19:9	Armageddon
20:6	Millennium
22:7, 14	Celestial city

- 4] "John": No title. He was well-known to these churches.

The number 7 = complete (sabbath day, year, et al.); Jericho 7X; Naaman in Jordan river; 7 years of plenty, famine; Nebuchadnezzar's incapacity; NT beatitudes; petitions in Lord's prayer...7 parables in Mt 13; 7 sayings from the cross...(see list on page 8). See also Missler, *Beyond Coincidence*, Ivan Panin, *Bible Numerics*, R. McCormack, *The Heptadic Structure of Scripture*, Marshall Bros, London, 1923.

"Seven churches": We'll deal with this later. ["Asia": Provinces which include Lydia, Mysia, Caria, and parts of Phrygia; what became known (after the 4th century, as Asia Minor, or modern Turkey.)]

"Grace" = *charis* (Greek) "Peace" = *shalom*, (Hebrew).

“...who is, who was, and who is to come”: Not used elsewhere in NT; YHWH. It speaks of the eternity and immutability of God.

“Seven spirits”: Cf. Isa 11:2.

5] Seven Titles:

- 1) Faithful Witness: “He that hath seen me hath seen the Father” (Jn 14:9).
- 2) First Begotten of the Dead: *Prototokos* {pro-tot-ok'-os} 4416: 1) the firstborn; 1a) of man or beast; 1b) of Christ, the first born of all creation. Priority or sovereignty; leader (position): A title of honor (Rom 8:29; Col 1:15, 18).
- 3) Prince [ruler] of the kings of the earth: A millennial title (Phil 2:9-11; Ps 2).
- 4) Unto Him that loved us: Present tense, which emphasizes His constant attitude toward His own.

[The Book of Revelation should not frighten us for it is from Him...]

- 5) Washed [loosed] us from our sins in His own blood: Not just a symbol (Lev 17:11; 1 Pet 1:18-20; 1 Tim 2:5).
- 6) A kingdom of priests: Note “His Father”—ours because His. We are seated on His throne !? (Eph 2:1-10).
- 7) Glory, dominion; Amen.

6] “Glory & dominion”:

- | | |
|------|---|
| 4:11 | Glory, honor & power |
| 5:13 | Blessing, honor, glory, power |
| 7:12 | Blessing, glory, wisdom, thanksgiving, honor, power, might... |

- 7] “Every eye shall see Him”: Personal, physical (Dan 7:13; Mt 26:64; Mt 24:30); “pierced him” (Zech 12:10). This refers to His Second Coming, not the Rapture. If Christ will be coming to the earth at that time, there is no point in being caught up in the air. The Rapture has already taken place by this point.

“Even so” = Greek; “Amen” = Hebrew.

Cf. Acts 1:9, 11; Mt 24:30... 26:64... cf. Enoch’s prophecy (before the Flood): Jude 14,15.

8] “Alpha & Omega” (3X): Isa 41:4 44:6 48:12. [Alpha is spelled out; completed. Omega is not; only the letter...it is yet to be.] Cf. The Aleph and the Tau (Zech 12:10, et al.). See the *Beyond Coincidence* briefing package.

9] “I, John...”: 3X in this book.

“Companion in tribulation”: Domitian’s reign. John was exiled from A.D. 86 to 96.

“Patmos”: A Roman penal colony off the coast of Asia Minor (Turkey), 15 miles from Ephesus, it was an island about 10 miles long and 6 miles wide. John was 90 years old (?) at the time of this revelation.

10] “in the Spirit...”: Every Christian lives in two locations, an imbalance can lead either to mysticism or materialism.

“Lord’s Day” = ? [Two views, but I doubt it means Sunday for several reasons.] “...on the Day of the Lord...” vs. Day of man (1 Cor 4:13). Closing the day of mercy and beginning the day of wrath.

“I heard”: I turned (v.10), I saw (v.12), I fell at His feet (v.17).

11] Why these 7 churches? 63 years after Pentecost over 100 churches existed. Why not Rome, Jerusalem, Antioch, Colossae, Philippi, Galatia, Iconium, Lystra, Derbe, Miletus, Hierapolis, Troas, etc.???

12] Lampstands (not “candlesticks”) = *luchina*: lightbearers (Ex 25:31-40) “I am...” (Jn 8:12 9:5); “Ye are...” (Mt 5:14; Phil 2:15,16). Every local church is the bearer of God’s light in this dark world (cf. Dan 7:9-14). This scene should remind us of the tabernacle. The high priest had the sole oversight of the menorah. He lighted the lamps, trimmed the wicks, poured the oil. If one of them was unsatisfactory, he was the one who snuffed it out (Jn 15; 1 Jn 5:16). You and I can be set aside. [But even the Prodigal Son never lost his sonship.]

13] “in the midst” = where is He right now? “Son of Man”: 85X in gospels (83 by Christ Himself), cf. Ps 3:4; Rev 14:14.

Josephus tells us that the priests were girded about the breasts, not the loins. We see Him here as our Great High Priest, in charge—and in control—of His Church.

Jesus' tasks: Intercession	Heb 7:25
Cleansing us	1 John 1:9
Advocacy	1 John 2:1
Inspection	Rev 2 & 3 [Largely ignored by the church!]

Garments:

(ours) Used menstrual cloths	Isa 64:6
(His) Clothes with light	Ps 104:12
Girdle of righteousness	Isa 11:5
Vesture dipped in blood	Rev 19:13; Isa 63

The following physical description is reminiscent of the descriptions found in Mt 17 (Transfiguration) and Dan 7 (Ancient of Days).

- 14] 1) Hair, head: wool, snow Dan 7:9, 13, 22
 2) Eyes: flame of fire
 too pure to behold evil Heb 1:13
 all things naked Heb 4:13
 work tried by fire 1 Cor 3:13
 refiner's fire Mal 3:2

“He loves you so much He can't take His eyes off of you!”

- 15] 3) Feet, purified bronze. Feet are symbols of the Christian walk.
 Brass = judgment, altar, etc. (cf. the brazen serpent...
 Num 21:9; Jn 3:14-15).
- 4) Voice as many waters: “Imagine arguing with Niagara Falls...”
 Ezek 1:24; 43:2; 3:12; Dan 10:6; “called into being”
 Ps 33:6.
- 16] 5) Right hand (with nail scars...)
 Seven stars Cf. 1:20 (angels of the churches)
 • faithful Dan 12:3
 • false Jude 13
 • fallen Rev 8:10,11

He is in the midst! Yet we are in His hand (Jn 10:28, 29). He is in control!

6) Mouth; two-edged sword: the Word of God (Heb 4:12; Eph 6:17; Isa 49:2). The Sword judges unbelievers (Jn 12:48); earth smitten, rod of His mouth (Isa 11:4; Rev 2:16; 19:19-21); anti-christ consumed (2 Thess 2:8).

7) Countenance = Sun (Mt 17) [OT idiom; cf. Malachi]

Children of Light (Day) 1 Thess 5

Men (agape) darkness John 3:19

17] Four reasons not to fear:

1) I Am the first and the last: deity; eternity.

18] 2) I Am He that liveth, and was dead.

3) I Am alive for evermore. Right now. Forever.

4) ...have the keys. Authority and power. Proven by the empty tomb.

“I AM” - 5X this chapter; 7X in Revelation. Firstfruits: Lev 23:10=> 1 Cor 15:23

19] Major organizational verse! This is the only book with divinely inspired outline:

“Things which thou has seen” Chapter 1

“Things which are” Chapters 2 & 3

“Things which shall be after these things (*meta tauta*)” Chapters 4-22

Stay Christ-centric: It's not about seals, trumpets, bowls, beasts... they are just passing through.

20] Self-commentary: Angels, 188X in NT [A001].

Why These Seven Churches?

1) Local: actual churches; valid needs.

2) Admonitory: “hear...churches” ...all seven letters apply to all seven churches.

3) Homiletic; personal: “He that hath an ear...” It applies to you and me personally.

- 4) Prophetic: In their particular order, they lay out the entire history of the church. [They fill the gap implied in Daniel 9:26, and between Rev 12:5 and 6, etc.] Whereas the Book of Acts covered the first 30 years of the church, the Book of Revelation takes it from Acts to His Second Coming (covering about 2000 years). Cf. Matthew 13; Pauline letters...Any other order--it doesn't fit!

A View of Church Ages

Letter	Church Age	Dates (A.D.)
Ephesus	Apostolic Age	< 100
Smyrna	Age of Persecution	100 - 313
Pergamos	Imperial Church	313 - 590
Thyatira	Age of Papacy	590 - Tribulation
Sardis	Reformation	1517 - Tribulation
Philadelphia	Missionary Church	1730 - Rapture
Laodicea	Apostate Church	1900 - Tribulation

Anticipatory Homework

- 1) Ephesus Acts 18-20; Ephesians 3; 5
- 2) Smyrna Acts 15
- 3) Pergamos Num 22-24; Balaam, Num 33; Acts 15; 1 Cor 6
- 4) Thyatira 1 Kgs 16; 21; Jezebel, Naboth's vineyard; 2 Kgs 9:36
- 5) Sardis Galatians; Romans
- 6) Philadelphia Thessalonians
- 7) Laodicea Colossians

The Letters to Seven Churches

Rev 2:1-7: The Church at Ephesus

Background History: Ephesus

Tacitus records that the city was founded in 1400 B.C., with an early temple to the Mother Goddess and ancient Hittite fertility deity who subsequently became identified with Diana. Ionian colonists from Athens settled there about 1100 B.C.

In the middle of the 6th century B.C., the Lydians captured the city. Croesus, their king, was routed by the Persians in 541 B.C. and Ephesus was joined to other cities in the Ionian confederation. It was at this time that the tutelary deity became identified with Diana (or Artemis).

Ephesus was involved to its own disadvantage in the Peloponnesian and Persian wars and served as a key naval base. In 334 B.C. it fell to the Macedonians under Alexander. After his death, Lysimachus became master of the city and added great improvements.

Ephesus unwisely sided with Antiochus of Syria against the Romans. It eventually became the Roman capital of the province of Asia. But as a free city, Ephesus had its own municipal government and senate (mentioned both by Strabo and Josephus).

Geographic Position

Ephesus was called the “Queen of Asia”: she was the proud capital of Ionia and chief harbor of proconsular Asia. It was an extremely wealthy and beautiful city, located near the mouth of the river Cayster (now Lower Meander). It was the principal line of communication between Rome and the eastern provinces. One major road ran eastward through a pass to Sardis and then to Galatia and beyond. Another led to Magnesia and up the valley of the river Meander to Iconium; a third ran through Collasae and Laodicea to the Euphrates. Trade with Greece and Italy ran through the port regularly.

Architecture

Architecturally superb, its theater was 495 feet in diameter and held 25,000 people (Acts 19). The Marble Way, lined with statues and fountains, ran from the temple of Artemis through the city to the Megnesia Gate. The Arcadian Way, another main road from the theater to the harbor, was 1735 feet long and 70 feet wide, lined with columns and shops and illuminated at night. The most outstanding architectural feature was the temple of Diana (daughter of Zeus, sister of Apollo).

The temple of Diana, one of the “seven wonders” of the ancient world, was four times as large as the Parthenon at Athens, and stood on a platform 425 feet by 220 feet. The building itself was 340 by 165 feet, had 120 Ionic columns, each 60 feet high.

Ecstatic, sexual rites took place at the temple, involving both male and female prostitutes. Its income was threatened by Paul’s preaching—this led to his departure. The temple was also an asylum for the criminals.

The first bank (in the world?) functioned at the temple under the chief priests.

New Testament Period

In the New Testament period Ephesus was the largest city of its day. As the harbor gradually became unusable, traffic diverted to Smyrna.

Ephesus was the center for the study of arts and magic; renowned over the world for talismans, incantations, books, charms, etc. (Burnings, Acts 19:19).

Paul’s first visit was brief and was directed toward the Jewish community; he later made a second visit--he was driven from the synagogue and settled in the school of Tyrannus for two years until the uproar in 58 A.D. (Acts 19:24-41; 20:1). Ephesus later became the center for missionary operations throughout Asia. Imitators followed, but without power. (Seven sons of Siva: Acts 19:12-17.) After Paul left Ephesus and journeyed through Macedonia, he returned (to Miletus) for his famed farewell to the Ephesian elders.

Timothy is alleged to have become its first bishop (1 Tim 1:3). It is here that we find Aquila, Priscilla and Apollos. I Corinthians was penned during his second visit. (Paul's Epistle to Ephesus was written from Rome.)

John is said to have spent time in Ephesus with Mary, the Lord's mother. According to Eusebius and others, John returned there in 95 A.D. after Patmos, and spent his closing years there. His Gospel was apparently written from there. His tomb is there. The reputed home of Mary is now a shrine.

Later History

The bishop of Ephesus was accorded rank and authority of a patriarch over the churches in the province of Asia. In 431 A.D., Emperor Theodosius II called a general church council at Ephesus to consider the hotly argued question of the time whether the Virgin Mary should be described as the mother of God, and 200 bishops at this **Third Ecumenical Council** decided in the affirmative.

Its chief rival city was Miletus, but alluvial deposits gradually silted up the harbor of Miletus; Ephesus (for a while) eclipsed its rival in importance. (The Romans stripped the land of its wooded mountain ranges; soil eroded and the resulting silt transformed the harbor to a swamp; today 20 miles of land has cut off the city from the sea. (Even in the first century, Paul landed at Miletus—after one of the many dredgings—in Acts 20.)

The present unpretentious village of Seljuk (Ayasaluk?), built by the Byzantines, is but a sad remainder of its former glory. After its destruction by the Goths in 262 A.D. it never regained its former glory.

(Jesus' letter about 35 years after Paul's departure.) For background read Acts 18-20, Paul's Epistle to the Ephesians and John's Epistles.

Exposition of Revelation 2:1-7

Title

- 1] "...he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden [lampstands]": Cf. 1:20. A lampstand is a bearer, not a source, of light. Oil is emblematic of the Holy Spirit.

Jesus is in (our) midst, yet He holds us in His nail-scarred hands (Jn 10:28).

Commendation

- 2] [1] I know thy works, [2] and thy labour, [3] and thy patience, [4] and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: [5] and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

“I know thy works”: Mt 6:2, 5, 16-18...“work... labor... patience,” cf. 1 Thess 1:3 (Love and hope are casualties to the heresy-hunting.)

Testing doctrines:

Paul’s farewell warnings: Acts 20:25-31;

John’s warnings: 1 John 4:1-3 also, 2 Cor 11:14,15; 1 Thess 5:20,21; 2 John 9, 10.

- 3] [6] And hast borne, and hast patience, [7] and for my name’s sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted. [Note seven-fold commendation, cf. Isa 40:31.]

Criticism

- 4] “...thou hast left thy first love”: The word “first” is {pro’-tos} one of rank; the “best” love. [4413 *protos*: contracted superlative of 4253; TDNT - 6:865,965; adj; AV - “first” 85, “chief” 9, “first day” 2, “former” 2, misc 7; 105.]

1) first in time or place;

1a) in any succession of things or persons;

2) first in rank;

2a) influence, honor; 2b) chief; 2c) principal;

3) first, at the first.

Love of espousal. The joy of their salvation (Ps 51:12; Jer 2:2; 2 Cor 11:2; 1 Jn 4:19). The first-named fruit of the Spirit is love (Gal 5:22); 20 references to this grace are found Paul’s epistle to the Ephesians (cf. Paul’s epistle to Ephesus, Chapter 5).

God uses the marriage to communicate His most intimate truths... See *A More Excellent Way, The Way of Agape*, etc.

Never were they busier... but activity in the King's business is no substitute for time with **The King**. He wants devotion, not doctrine. Compare David's reign with Solomon's. David pervades the Scripture; Solomon is mentioned only with adverse comments (Mt 6:28, etc.). Solomon sought wisdom, but later became apostate through his foreign wives. David simply sought fellowship: to dwell in the house of the Lord forever (Ps 23:6).

First commandment: Thou shalt love... (Sh'ma: Deut 6:4-5).

First love is the abandonment of all for a love that has abandoned all. No thought of self. ("If I speak with the tongues of men...." 1 Cor 13:ff.)

Note: The very names of the churches in these letters is significant: "Ephesus" = maiden of choice; darling.

Exhortation

- 5] **Remember. Repent.** Aorist tense used envisaged no delay. **Repeat.**
- 6] "...thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate": *nikao* (conquer) + *laos* (people). Clergy over laity. Cf. John 13:14,16; 1 Pet 5:3 (even suggests that Peter might have had a premonition that he himself would be attributed to such abuses...).

A sect? Irenaeus alleges a sect founded by Nicolas of Antioch, (one of the 7 deacons of Acts 6:5). Tertullian describes the sect as gnostics and libertines. Clement of Alexandria refers to their unbridled and excessive lusts. Note: He hates the *deeds*, not the Nicolaitans. These will become *doctrines* in the Letter to Pergamos.

It has also been suggested that the Greek word represents a translation of the Hebrew name "Balaam" (cf. Rev 2:4), although they appear as separate teachings. (Balaam: Num 22:24; 31:16; 25:1-9.)

Closure

- 7] Multiple Audience: 1) He that hath.... Personal; 2) (all) the churches.

Structural element: First three vs. last four. Is this pattern an accident? or deliberate? If so, why? [to be detailed later...] The "he that hath

an ear” phrase occurs in seven other locations: Mt 13:9, 43; 11:15; Mk 4:9, 23; 7:16; Lk 8:8.

Promise to the Overcomer

7] “To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.”

Myths of the heathen hold their flickerings:

- The homa-tree of the Persians, growing at the spring Arduisur, which comes from the throne of God;
- The halpasoma-tree of the Hindus, which furnished the water of immortality, the libation of the gods;
- The tuba-tree of the Arabs;
- The lotus-tree of the Greeks;
- The tree of Assyria adorned by royal figures and guarded by genii, similar to the cherubim..cf. Ezek 47:12.

Denouncement

Paul’s warning in Acts; John’s letter(s). Where’s their lampstand *today*? Ephesus is over six miles from the sea, unapproachable by ship. What was a major harbor is now a marsh dense with reeds. What once was the key city in Asia is now a desolation.

Other Lessons

Even at the end of the first century (when this was written) the church was in trouble. Thus, even the “Church Fathers” are not a reliable model. Paul’s letter to Galatians exhorts not to “perfect in the flesh what was begun in the Spirit.” The only exemplar model is the Book of Acts. Study to notice the emphasis on:

- 1) Focus on the teaching of the Word; [Satan’s first challenge is against God’s Word; and then to castigate His character.] Used Scripture to *authenticate* their experiences.

- 2) Commitment to assembly and fellowship;
- 3) Breaking of Bread (“in remembrance of me”);
- 4) Commitment to prayer.

Rev 2:8-17: The Church at Smyrna

Background History: Smyrna

Today Smyrna is called Izmir, and it is the third largest city in Turkey (pop. 300,000; NT: 100,000?). It exports tobacco, grapes, figs, cotton, olives, and olive oil.

Smyrna possesses an excellent harbor and is encircled by cypress-clad hills (Catalkaya, Pagos or Kadifekale, Nif or Kemalpass, and Yamanlar).

Smyrna was inhabited by the Asiatic Leleges in about 3000 B.C., with indications of later Hittite influence. In the 11th century B.C. Aeolian colonists from Cyme settled in the area. About 900 B.C., according to Herodotus, the area fell into the hands of the Ionians from Colophon, and there commenced the most glorious phase of Smyrna’s history. During this period the poet Homer was born, lived and died in Smyrna. Three centuries of greatness ended, however, with the attack of the Lydians.

Smyrna stood at the entrance to the broad fertile valley of Mermus, at the mouth of the river Meles, and on the well sheltered gulf of Smyrna. It was strategically placed for trade between Europe and Asia. It was, thus, a rival to Sardis and the Lydian kingdom.

An expedition under Gyges was defeated and driven back, but a later one under Alyattes, then king of Lydia, was successful. Smyrna was devastated and ceased to exist for three centuries. A pathetic end to a history of two and one-half millennia.

In the 4th century, Alexander the Great, in response to a dream, ordered Lysimachus, one of his four generals, to build a strong, well-planned city, the most beautiful in Ionia, which became known as “the Flower of Ionia.” It prospered into one of the greatest of the then-known world.

Smyrna came under control of the Romans in 27 B.C., having proved a faithful ally to Rome in the Syrian and Mithridatic wars. From 27 B.C. to 324 A.D. she enjoyed great material prosperity. Strabo described it as the most beautiful city in the world. It was about 42 miles north of Ephesus and possessed an excellent double harbor. The outer harbor was a deep water mooring ground; the inner (now silted in) had a narrow entrance that could be blocked with a chain.

The city suffered many vicissitudes. In the reign of Tiberius, it was almost blotted out by an earthquake. Between 178 and 180 A.D. it suffered a succession of seismic disturbances which again reduced the vulnerable city to ruins. Marcus Aurelius once more restored it (and parts of the new agora are still standing). In 378 another earthquake demolished the city, but the intrepid Smyrneans again rebuilt. Even today, bustling Izmir has been termed the “Paris of the Levant.”

Pagan Worship

Smyrna was richly embellished with temples and splendid buildings, and the perfection and symmetry of those encircling Mount Pagos resulted in the title “the crown of Smyrna.”

At the foot of the mountain stood the temple of Zeus, the father of the gods, reputed to be the lord of the sky, rain, clouds, and thunder. Along the Golden Street stood the shrines of Apollo the sun-god, Aphrodite the goddess of love and beauty, Aesculapius the god of medicine, and finally, close to the sea, Cybele, a Phrygian nature goddess. At the Agora (the commercial and political center) were statues of Poseidon the sea-god, and Demeter the goddess of corn.

The priests of the various deities were termed *stephanophori*, in reference to the laurel or golden crowns which they used to wear in public processions. They were awarded this honor at the end of their year of office. (The term *stephanos* is alluded to in Rev 2:10.)

The tutelary goddess of Smyrna was Cybele (later, the Greek Rhea, the daughter of the sky and the earth and the mother of Zeus, Poseidon and Hades). Her worship was wild and unrestrained. As the giver of wealth, she became recognized in the great cities as the goddess of the settled life and of towns, hence her crown of walled cities. She appears on Smyrnead coins depicted as enthroned and wearing a

crown of battlements and towers. [Goddess of fortresses, (“god of forces”) Daniel 11:38?]

In addition to the usual deities, Smyrna readily accepted Caesar worship. In 196 B.C. the Smyrneans erected a temple to Dea Roma, the goddess of Rome, and they subsequently built one to Tiberius. The worship of the emperor was compulsory. Each year a Roman citizen had to burn a pinch of incense on the altar and to acknowledge publicly that Caesar was supreme lord. In return, he received a formal certificate that he had done so. Originally the action was intended simply as proof of political loyalty, since the individual was permitted to worship whatever god or goddess he chose once he had offered to Caesar. This was a means of unifying and integrating the many and varied elements in the vast empire of Rome. However, this act of worship presented a vital test for the Christian, and many who refused perished at the stake or by wild beasts in the arena.

In 169 (155?) A.D., the bishop of Smyrna, Polycarp, refused to recant. “Eighty and six years have I served Him, and He never did me wrong. How can I now speak evil of my King who has saved me?” The old man was burned at the stake on the sabbath day, an object of Jewish hatred as well as from the Roman persecution.

Exposition of Revelation 2:8-11

Title

- 8] “And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive”: The name “Smyrna” comes from the Greek word “Smurna” from Hebrew root that is translated “myrrh.”

Myrrh is a bitter gum and costly perfume which exudes from a certain tree or shrub in Arabia and Ethiopia, or is obtained by incisions made in the bark: as an antiseptic it was used for embalming. It was also an ingredient in perfume (Ps 45:8), prominent in Song of Solomon, etc. It was also an ingredient in holy anointing oil for priests (Ex 30:23) and the purification of women (Esther 2:12). It was used in embalming (Jn 19:39) and was a gift of the Magi at Christ’s birth (Mt 2:11):

Gold = royalty

Frankincense = deity, priesthood

Myrrh = suffering, death

In Jesus' Second Coming gold and frankincense are offered, but NO myrrh (Isa 60:6) since his death is now behind him—but it was offered to Christ at cross (Mk 15:23). The body of Jesus was embalmed by Joseph & Nicodemus (Jn 19:39-40). Myrrh yields fragrance by being crushed. Note the “death” theme throughout this letter.

Commendation

9] “I know thy works, and tribulation”: Tribulation = *thlipsis*.

- 1) a pressing, pressing together, pressure.
- 2) metaphor for oppression, affliction, tribulation, distress, straits.

[This is not “the Great Tribulation”; we all shall have tribulation, trouble, persecution (Jn 16:33; 2 Tim 3:12, etc..)]

“Poverty but rich” vs. Laodicea, rich but poor (Rev 3:17; 2 Cor 8:9).

Two words for poverty in the Greek: *penia*, the state of having nothing superfluous; *ptocheia* (here), the state of one who has nothing at all; implies beggary.

“I know your suffering”: Jn 16:33; 2 Tim 3:12. [It could have been relieved by simply a pinch of incense offered to Caesar...]

Blasphemy: Jews who are not (Synagogue of Satan). The Writer knows about blasphemy of Jews (Jn 8:44). The Jewish Christians demanded Gentile circumcision (Acts 15:1,10). Legalism: leaven of Galatians. Peter is rebuked by Paul (Gal 2:11,17,18; 3:1-3). Peter agrees (2 Pet 3:15-16). Early persecution was brought on by the Jews, not the Romans in Antioch (Acts 13:50), Iconium (Acts 14:2, 5), Lystra (Acts 14:19), and in Thessalonica (Acts 17:5).

Polycarp, the bishop of Smyrna, was burned alive on the Sabbath Day by the Jewish leadership (cf. Acts 15:1-18; Gal 2:11-21; 3:1-6; 2 Pet 3:15-16).

One of the most tragic heresies of the Church today is the view that Israel is over. Very early in Church history the Church became anti-semitic. Tragic for the Jews (who suffered atrocities under the banner of “Christ”), but also for the Church because we lost our Jewish

“roots.” The Church’s knowledge of the Old Testament is tragically lacking.

[Do you feel “Jewish”? Cf. Rom 2:28-29; Deut 10:16; 30:6.]

10] “Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer”: Diseases brought back from the Parthian wars devastated much of Rome; inundation from the Tiber put much of the grain storehouses under water; famine and pestilence followed. The Christians were a convenient scape-goat: These disasters were brought on by the gods provoked by this new religion, and Christianity became a crime...

“10 days”:

Nero (54-68): Paul beheaded; Peter crucified upside down.

Domitian (95-96): John exiled.

Trajan (104-117): Ignatius burned at the stake.

Marcus Aurelius (161-180): Polycarp martyred.

Septimus Severus (200-211): He killed Irenaeus.

Maximinus (235-237): He killed Ursula and Hippolytus.

Decius (249-251); Valerian (257-260); Aurelian, (270-275);

Diocletian (303-313); The Worst of all!

Ten total: 250 years!

In Fox’s *Book of Martyrs*: Five million believers died for Christ during this period.

“Tares” or major heresies, which had their start in the early Church period:

- Legalism: denial of Christ’s completed work;
- Gnosticism: denial of Christ’s humanity;
- Caesar worship: denial of Christ’s Lordship.

[Note: No “Criticism” in this letter. The Lord has no word of complaint. They were satisfying His heart (2 Cor 8:9).]

Exhortation (Note there is no criticism)

10] “...be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life”: *There is not a single promise to them that they should escape their suffering.*

“Crown”: Reward for works (not salvation) Jas 1:12. Their reward is with Him: “Bema” seat.

- Crown of life (Jas 1:12; Rev 2:10)
for those who have suffered for His sake;
- Crown of righteousness (2 Tim 4:8)
for those who loved His appearing;
- Crown of glory (1Pet 5:4)
for those who fed the lambs, sheep, flock;
- Crown incorruptible (1Cor 9:25)
for those who press on steadfastly;
- Crown of rejoicing (1Thess 2:19)
for those who win souls.

Smyrna is only one of two letters (the other is Philadelphia) with no condemnation! [And they are the only two which have had a continuous existence!]

Closure

11] “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches”;

The Promise to the Overcomer

“He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death. Second death”: Rev 20:6; cf. Jude 12, “twice dead.”

Rev: 2:12-17: The Church at Pergamos (The City of the Serpent)

Background History: Pergamos

[*Pergamos* is the feminine form; *Pergamum* is the neuter form of the name; both were used.] Pergamos was located 70 miles north of Smyrna. Smyrna was the great commercial center; Ephesus, the great political center; Pergamos, the great religious center.

Its early history is obscure; there are evidences that it was occupied during the stone and bronze ages, but prior to Alexander the Great, Pergamos was little more than a castle on top of a hill.

Its foundation is ascribed to Arcadian colonists under the Heracleid Telephus (who routed the Achaeans on their landing in Mysia to attack Troy). Its name is said to have been derived from the son of Pyrrhus and Andromache who made himself king of Teuthrania by killing the king in single combat. After the defeat of Antigonus at Ipsus in 301 B.C., the northwest Asia Minor was united to the Thracian kingdom of Lysimachus. Its impregnable position lent itself to its use as a treasury. However, Philetaerus betrayed Lysimachus' trust by allying himself with Seleucus, Lysimachus' rival. Subsequent rulers skillfully established themselves as a dominant power in Asia Minor and one of the principal centers of Hellenistic culture. Wisely allying with Rome, it became an extremely wealthy and prosperous city, and for two centuries it became the official capital of the Roman province of Asia. Lacking proximity to the key trade routes, it eventually yields economic advantages to its better located rival, Ephesus.

Pergamos is about 18 miles from the sea, about 80 miles north of Smyrna. The present city of Bergama has a population of only 20,000 (vs. almost 200,000 of old).

Zeus is said to have been born there. The great altar stood on a foundation 125 ft by 115 ft, over 50 ft high, set in a colonnaded enclosure (Satan's throne? Rev 2:13).

Aesculapium—health institutions before the scientific medical practice begun by Hippocrates—prospered for eight centuries. Functioning mostly by psychiatry and suggestion; sleep was induced and priests used their own methods (drugs and others) to cause patients to dream, and then interpret, etc. Bathing, whispered consultations, music, plays, and other techniques were employed as therapeutic aids.

Long before the New Testament days, Aesculapius had been recognized as a god (the son of Apollo and the virgin Cornois). He was termed "Savior" and it was claimed that he had the power to avert death. He was originally represented by the Anatolians as a serpent, and the Greeks later depicted him holding Hermes' staff (the Caduceus) with the two-headed snake. [The original idea emerging from the brazen serpent of Numbers 21:8, 9; John 3:14; (also, 2 Kgs 18:4).] The Caduceus is the official emblem of the city. [Hermes is the god of commerce...]

Although not the seat of imperial and judicial authority, Pergamos became the center of the official religion of emperor "Caesar"

worship. Augustus inaugurated emperor worship in order to give the empire a bond of common sentiment, and the first temple of this cult was erected at Pergamos in 27 B.C. Under Vespasian and his successors, it became a test of one's faith if one would or would not offer incense to the statue of the emperor.

Aesculapius was identical to Phaethon—or Nimrod—who founded the original Babylonian religion—eventually developing into the worship of his widow Semiramis and his posthumous son (the Ashtoreth and Tammuz of Phoenicia, Isis and Horus of Egypt, Aphrodite and Eros of Greece, Venus and Cupid of Rome, etc.). (Hislop)

When Cyrus conquered Babylon, they founded a new center at Pergamos and that king became *Pontifex Maximus*, the high priest of that pagan system. (Pember)

Both Hislop and Pember trace the subsequent transfer of the cult from Pergamos to Rome, with the appointment of successive Caesars as high priest and ultimately, to that office in 378 A.D. of Damasus, the Bishop of Rome, with the complete and permanent absorption of "Babylonianism" into the Roman Church (re: Thyatira).

In 312 A.D., Constantine set out to defeat the forces of Maxentius, his rival, for supreme power in the empire. His father had prospered when he had prayed to the God of the Christians, and Constantine, in his extremity, resorted to the same action. It is said that on the next day he saw a shining cross in the sky with an inscription above it: *in hoc signo vinces*. "In this sign thou shalt conquer." He defeated Maxentius at the Milvan bridge, and immediately declared his conversion to Christianity. He assumed headship of the church, repealed the persecution edicts of Diocletian, and advanced Christians to high office in the state.

Heathenism was Christianized; pagan temples became Christian Churches; heathen festivals were converted into Christian ones; pagan priests slipped into office as Christian priests. Change was mostly nomenclature.

Exposition of Revelation 2:12-17

Title

- 12] “And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges”;

Per = mixed, objectionable (pervert, perturbation, etc.)

gamos = marriage (bigamy, monogamy, etc.)

“Two-edged Sword” (Heb 4:12; cf. Rev 1).

jus gladii: The “Right of the Sword”; the highest official authority; the power of life and death.

Commendation

- 13] “I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, [even] where Satan’s seat [is]”:

Babylon (Babylonian Religious System)

Nimrod => Phaeton => Aesculapius

Serpent: Caduceus, emblem of Pergamos.

Marries Semiramis, bears Tammuz, their son:

Astoreth	-	Tammuz	(Phoenica)
Isis	-	Horus	(Egypt)
Aphrodite	-	Eros	(Greek)
Venus	-	Cupid	(Rome)

Tammuz is supernaturally born to Nimrod and Semiramis. He is associated with the sun god; he “dies” at the winter solstice (Dec. 22, 23) and is “resurrected” as the days get longer...

This is celebrated by burning a “yule” (Chaldean: infant) log, replaced by a trimmed tree the next morning... Also involved was mistletoe (fertility); wassail, etc. [re: Hislop, *The Two Babylons*.] Celibate priests, the crucifix, purgatory, infallibility, Mariolatry, the yule log, the Christmas tree, mistletoe...all trace their origins to pagan Rome...a thin veneer over the Babylonian system (Rev 17:15-18).

“Antipas”:

Said to have been a dentist and a physician, accused of disloyalty to Caesar, condemned to death by being shut up in a brazen

(or copper) bull which was then heated red-hot. (Tertullian legend)

“Drunk with the blood...” covered in Chapter 17. Satan is not omnipresent. Demons seem to be territorial (Dan 10; Gog, Amos 7:1, Ezek 38.)

Criticism

- 14] “But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication”: **Balaam**, a prophet greedy for gold.

“**Doctrine of Balaam**” (Rev 2:14), spiritual unchastity; marriage with the world. “**Way of Balaam**” (2 Peter 2:15), a hireling = making a “market” for his gift.

“**Error of Balaam**” (Jude 11). Balaam was hired by the enemies of the People of God to curse them; warned not to by God (Num 22:12). Not satisfied with this (sufficient) answer, he makes further request to go, given permission but not allowed to utter anything but blessings (Moses’ summary, Deut. 23:4,5). Deprived of rewards promised by Balak, King of Moab, Balaam’s covetous heart conceived an evil thought: If he could counsel the women of Midian and Moab to tempt the Israelites and cause them to sin, God would have to punish His people: Balak’s purpose would then be served, and Balaam would be rich. The seduction worked (Num. 25:2,3; Num. 31:16), but Balaam had not counted on God’s grace.

The Doctrine of Balaam (Rev. 2:14). Balaam took the way of Cain, lived riotously afterward, but perished miserably with the enemies of God at last (Josh 13:22).

“**The error of Balaam for hire**” (Jude 6, 11). Sacrificing of eternal riches for temporal gain. Lust for the “pleasures of sin for a season”; greed for the “treasures of Egypt” (Heb 11:25; Mark 8:36). Cf. Demas: “having loved this present world” (2 Tim 4:10).

Also, natural reasoning = supposed a righteous God *had* to curse the evident immorality in Israel.

“Fornication”: 1 Cor 10:20,21,25-29 2 Cor 6:14,16.

“Stumbling block”: Acts 15; 1 Cor 10:25-29.

- 15] “So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate”: Nicolaitans: Deeds (works) => Teaching (doctrine). 1 Pet 5:3; washing of feet, Mustard Seed Parable...

Exhortation

- 16] “Repent”: 1 John 1:9, the “Christian’s Bar of Soap.”

“Sword”: cf. sword of v.12 (Heb 4:12). The Sword of Eph 6:17; the Roman *machira*. It was effective only with special training; designed for use in close quarters...one-on-one.

We make a mistake when we think that the *church* has the authority to decide what is right and wrong. Only God makes these distinctions! [We need more Christian conversationalists! Atomization, not organization.]

Closure

- 17] “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches”;

Promise to the Overcomer

“Hidden manna”: Ex 16:15, 32; Ps 78:24, 25 (“angel’s food”); Jn 6:31-58. Manna ceased when Joshua crossed over Jordan.

“White Stone”: Pergamos worshipped an Asiatic goddess whose symbol in the temple was a black meteoric stone; the black aerolite presented by King Attalus to Rome as symbol of friendship, upon the verge of Hannibal’s attack in 205 B.C.]

Psephos: ballot; white = acquittal. Jurors cast either white or black stone to indicate guilt or innocence.

Tessera, white stone, given to the victor at the games. *Tessera hospitalis*, bestowed on close friends, passed on as guarantees to heirs and assigns (Zech 3:1-10; v.9: Stone + 7 eyes? Deut 27:1-10, on Mt. Ebal.)

He Is a Foundation Stone

Isa 28:16: Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a **stone**, a tried **stone**, a precious corner [**stone**], a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

Eph 2:20: And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner [**stone**];

1 Pet 2:4: To whom coming, [as unto] a living **stone**, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, [and] precious,

1 Pet 2:6: Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Zion a chief corner **stone**, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

The Stone the Builders Refused

Ps 118:22: The **stone** [which] the builders refused is become the head [**stone**] of the corner.

Mt 21:42: Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The **stone** which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvelous in our eyes?

Mt 21:44: And whosoever shall fall on this **stone** shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder (cf. Mk 12:10; Lk 20:17).

Peter in Act 4:11: This is the **stone** which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

1 Pet 2:7: Unto you therefore which believe [he is] precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the **stone** which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner.

A Stone of Stumbling

Isa 8:14: And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a **stone** of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

1Pet 2:8: And a **stone** of stumbling, and a rock of offence, [even to them] which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

Stone Cut Without Hands

Dan 2:34: Thou sawest till that a **stone** was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet [that were] of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

Dan 2:45: Forasmuch as thou sawest that the **stone** was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream [is] certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

Stone With Seven Eyes?

Zech 3:9: For behold the **stone** that I have laid before Joshua; upon one **stone** [shall be] seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. Cf. Rev 5:6 [Your concordance can be a powerful tool!]

17] “New Name”: Abram became Abraham (Gen 17:5); Jacob becomes Israel at Peniel (Gen 32:28); Isa 62:2.

Pergamos means “mixed marriage.” The virgin Bride of Christ became married to the world.

Rev 2:18 - 29: The Church at Thyatira

Background History: Thyatira

The road from Istanbul to Izmir runs through the small and unattractive town of Akhisar (population: 30,000) which now occupies the site where once stood the important military city of Thyatira. In New Testament times, the city stood at the junction of three main roads leading to Pergamos, Sardis, and Smyrna.

It was originally a Lydian town bearing the name of Pelopia, then

Semiramis, and then Euhippia. It was taken by the Persians and then Alexander, and is ultimately passed to the possession of Lysimachus, one of Alexander's four generals. In 301 B.C., however, Lysimachus was defeated by his rival Seleucus I (Nicator) and it thus became part of Syria. The city was converted into a frontier fortress to guard the way to Pergamos.

Nicator named it "Thyatira" (Greek, *thygater*, for daughter) on being informed that a daughter had been born to him; cf. "Jezebel." [Another meaning is "continual sacrifice" which many scholars associate with the doctrine of the mass.]

Growing in commercial importance, Thyatira became a well-known center for trade guilds. Membership in these was compulsory and essential if one was to pursue a trade. These were well-organized corporate bodies, providing specific benefits and taking actions to protect their interests, often owning considerable property. Each guild was under the patronage of some pagan deity, and all proceedings and feasts commenced with paying homage to the patron god or goddess. The dilemma of the Christian tradesman continues in our own day: Is it necessary for the believer to participate in the production of films, plays, books, or music which have an essential appeal to the flesh? It is a choice between Christ or the world.

Thyatira was known for its dyes—particularly its purple (which was scarlet rather than purple, derived from the madder-root which is prolific in the area. (Alternatives also included the murex, a shellfish from whose throat a drop of dye could be extracted.) Cf. Lydia, a wealthy sales rep for Thyatira dwelling in Philippi (Acts 16:14,15).

Thyatira portrays the medieval papacy from 600 to 1500 A.D. The dream to establish and enforce the pretensions of the Roman church constitute the major part of the history of the Middle Ages.

The Chaldean priest who interpreted the esoteric doctrines of the Babylonian mysteries was called Peter (i.e. "the interpreter"). He wore an insignia of the two keys of Janus and Cybele, which still appear on the Papal arms as symbols of spiritual authority.

The danger to the church at Thyratira did not arise from the persecutions of imperial Rome nor from the animosity of Jewish attitudes. It arose from *within* the church itself—all the more serious and dangerous to deal with.

Exposition of Revelation 2:18-29

Title

18] “And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write...”: Thyatira (formerly, Semiramis) = “daughter.”

“Son of God”: The only mention in Revelation! Cf. Peter’s own confession (Mt 16:16-18) vs. “Queen of Heaven”?

This is the central letter (of the seven); Jesus asserts His power and authority.

“Brass, fire” = symbols of judgment!

Commendation

19] “I know thy works...”: He loves us so much He can’t take His eyes off us! He is always fully informed on our actions and conditions.

“works..love..faith..service..faith..patience..works”: Jesus names six positives...and tells them they are improving!

Criticism

20] “...thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols”: The chief sin of this church—which was fatal—simply consisted of failing to raise a protest against this woman, who claimed to be a prophetess, who led them into idolatrous doctrines and practices. [Cf. Acts 15:29 injunctions.]

Jezebel

Jezebel was the daughter of Eth-Baal, King of Sidon, Priest of Astarte, the murderer of his predecessor, Pheles, whom he killed to seize the throne.

She married King Ahab to seal a profitable trade alliance between Israel and Phoenicia. [“Reasonable compromise”?] A worshipper of Baal and Astarte (originated in Babylon), she and King Ahab usher in

the worst period in OT (1 Kgs 16:30-33). She seeks to exterminate prophets of YHWH (1 Kgs 18:13). The queen is running things; of all the women seen in the Old Testament, none was more cunning or more daring or more unscrupulous...she obtained lands through "inquisition." Read the incident of Naboth's Vineyard (1 Kgs 21). A vivid picture of the medieval church for a thousand-year period, including the Dark Ages.

"Queen of Heaven": A Babylonian concept: Jer 7:18; Jer 44:15-30. "Deep things of Satan": Esoteric mysteries of the Babylonian cults... Read about Ashtoreth (Judg 2:13; 10:6; cf. 1 Sam 31:10; 1 Kgs 11:5,33); The Groves (phallic symbols), Deut 16:21; and the Abomination of Sidonians, 2 Kgs 23:3,6,7; Ezek 36:15.

Compare Jezebel with the Woman & the Leaven parable in Matthew 13. See also Lev 2; 1 Cor 5:7, 8.

How many sects have been started by women? The church at Thyatira only "tolerated" it: they raised no protest.

In 378 A.D., Damasus, the bishop of Rome, took on the office of Pontifex Maximus, (high priest) of the Babylonian religion, which had previously been the prerogative of the Roman emperor, thus combining the "Christian" church with pagan religion—an act which has never been subsequently separated:

The ceremonies, rites, titles, vestments...celibate priests, Mariolatry, image and crucifix worship, veneration of saints, adoration of the host...papal infallibility, transubstantiation, etc...all idolatry thinly veneered by Christian nomenclature.

[Lack of immediate punishment should not be misunderstood for laxity: Ecc 8:11; Isa 26:10.)

- 21] "And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not": Fornication: The term is literal, but it's also used spiritually (intimacy with a false god instead of the one True God).
- 22] "Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation": First promise of the Great Tribulation (unless...), cf. 2:25. It's implied that if they repent, they won't be in the Tribulation. Only the unrepentant church will go... Jezebel is finally destroyed (2 Kgs 9:10, 22, 30-37); cf. woman devoured, (Rev 17:16).

23] “Reins & hearts”: Jer 17:10 (YHWH); Rom 8:27. “...your works” vs. My works.

Exhortation

24] “as many as have not this doctrine...I will put upon you none other burden”: There is the impression that only a remnant survives (cf. 3:4). Within this church was an evil for which no remedial measures are sufficient.

“*Bathos*” = deep things of Satan vs. Deep things of God (1 Cor 2:10).
“*Baros*” = burden.

25] “But that which ye have already hold fast till I come”: First promise of His Second Coming! This is expressed only in the last four letters.

Promise to the Overcomer

26] “And he that overcometh...to him will I give power over the nations”: Was power over nations the goal of Jezebel?

27] “Rod of Iron”: Ps 2:7-9; Ps 110:2. “Us”: 1 Cor 6:2 Dan 7:18,27. “Rod” = scepter (Heb 1:8).

28] “Morning star” = before sunrise (Rev 22:16; also 2 Pet 1:19; cf. Num 24:17), Star of Jacob (Balaam).

Closure

29] “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches”:

Note: In the first three letters, the promise to the overcomer is after “He that hath...”; in the last four, the promise to overcomer is inside the letter... In the first three epistles the church was viewed as still capable of repenting; in the last four it was apparent that only a remnant—described as the overcomer—would hear and repent. Also, only last four include explicit promises of Jesus Second Coming.

Rev: 3:1-6: The Church at Sardis

Background History: Sardis

Seven hundred years before this letter was written, Sardis was one of the greatest cities in the world. It is reputed to be one of the oldest cities of Asia. Aeschylus, Thucydides, and other Greek writers mention it as a city of renown. It probably dates back to before 2000 B.C. Sardis was the ancient Capital of the Lydian empire (1200 B.C.) and residence of the royal dynasty of the Mermnades.

A strategic travel location between Pergamos, Smyrna, Ephesus, Philadelphia and Phrygia, Sardis favored commerce and it became a very wealthy city. Gold and silver “Lydian Staters” were the first coins in the world—in about the sixth century B.C.

At its zenith, Croesus, its king, (and also its river, Pactolus) became proverbial for riches. Its patron deity was the goddess Cybele, (known as Diana in Ephesus) whose son, Midas, was the wealthy but effeminate king of Phrygia. He is fabled as the one whose touch turned everything to gold, etc.

Sardis was situated on a hill 1000 feet above the broad valley of the Hermus at the foot of Mt. Tmolus. It appeared to be impregnable. However, the sheer precipitous cliff was clay, which suffered continual erosion and the untrustworthy mud left occasional cracks which could be exploited.

This false confidence was reflected in the character of the inhabitants: false confidence, appearance without reality, promise without performance, outward appearance of strength betrayed by want of watchfulness and diligence.

An example: When besieged by the Persians in 549 B.C., Croesus, then king of Lydia, left unguarded the precipitous cliffs on three sides of the city. After a 14-day siege, Cyrus offered a reward to any man who could find a way of scaling the apparently unscalable cliffs. One of his soldiers, Hyeroeades, noticed a Lydian soldier accidentally drop his helmet over the battlements and noted his path to retrieve it, thus revealing an unguarded oversight. In the darkness of the following night, Hyeroeades and a Persian party climbed the cliff and

clambered over the unguarded battlements to take the city. But the Sardians did not learn their lesson: in 214 B.C. the formidable cliffs again proved susceptible to a hazardous climb when Lagoras repeated the exploit of Hyeroeades and the city was similarly taken by Antiochus. Hegel said “History teaches that man learns nothing from history.” The Sardians were not watchful.

New Testament Period

By the New Testament time, most of its earlier dignity and splendor had disappeared. An severe earthquake in 17 A.D. caused major damage. Today the little town of Sart has only fragments of its proud history.

Exposition of Revelation 3:1-6

Title

- 1] “Seven Spirits of God”: The Old Testament idiom of the Holy Spirit. Why does Jesus use this title with this particular church? Most denominations today are very uncomfortable with the Holy Spirit—it’s one cause of division within the church.

Criticism (Note there is no commendation)

Sardis = “Remnant” [?] A word of uncertain derivation.

“Name”: This word appears several times in this letter. The greek is *onoma* {on’-om-ah} = labeling, being covered by a name = denominationalism?]

The Reformation was a heroic period in church history. “Salvation by faith, not works.” But its failures persist unto this day. The allegorization of Scripture (especially those concerning Christ’s rule in the Millennium) is at the top of the list. The Reformation did not go far enough. The Millennium and the Rapture of the Church are not accepted literally in most mainline denominational churches today.

“...art dead!”: One of two without commendation (with Laodicea).
“Not everyone...I never knew you” (Mt 7:21-23)..

Their earlier enthusiasm—and blessings—passed away and was replaced with cold formalism.

- 2] “Works”: Their works are inadequate. Nothing good is said.

“Be watchful”: Be vigilant. [10 virgins of Mt 25?]

Watchfulness: Rom 13:11; 1 Cor 16:13. We watchful of:

- The wiles of the devil (1 Pet 5:8)
- Temptation (Mt 26:41)
- His Coming (Mt 24:42, 43; Mk 13:37; 1 Thess 5:6)
- False Teachers (Acts 20:29-31). Ephesus did.

“...things which remain” = Grace (cf. Ishmael vs. Isaac).

The great truths of the Reformation are being lost: the justification by faith alone, the inerrant Word of God, the depravity of man, etc.

“...works not complete”: Christ is looking for something from *us*. Our love, our loyalty, our service. Without Him, we can’t. Without us, He won’t.

Exhortation

- 3] “Repent”: Aorist imperative; a definite action, a decisive moment.

“Hold fast,” *keep*: Present imperative; continuous action. Beware a spasmodic Christianity.

“...thou shalt not know...”: Sardis (historically as well as spiritually) didn’t know when the enemy was coming. But what of those who *do* watch?

“Looking for that blessed hope”: Titus 2:13. Sardis was not like the “Children of the Day” of 1 Thess 5. He who walks hand-in-hand with Christ cannot be taken unawares by the Coming of Christ (cf., Enoch, Gen 5:22, 24).

- 4] “Names” again...It is always a remnant (cf. Noah). “Little flock” (Lk 12:32).

Promise to the Overcomer

5] “Clothed in white raiment”: Garments (James 1:27). (Covered with light: Ps 104:2.)

“Book of Life”: A register of the citizens of heaven. Christ confesses them here and in Matthew 10:32-33 and Luke 12:8-9.

There are only two books of genealogies:

- Generations of Adam (Gen 5:1) — one of death.
- Generations of Jesus Christ (Mt 1:1) — one of life.

Psalmist expresses the hope that the wicked will be blotted out of the book of the living: Ps 69:28 (cf. also Dan 12:1).

Some believe that the book of life is a list of those for whom Christ died (cf. Rev 13:8; 17:8; 20:12,15; 21:27; 22:19 (7 total). Is your name here? How do you know? Is there anything in your life more important than making sure your name is in the book?

Closure

6] “He...ear”: Closes the letter (the last four letters end this way).

Sardis was untroubled by any heresy. (Orthodoxy can be an excuse for laziness.) Ultimate fragmentation and denominationalism replaced apostolic teaching and practices. Sardis was untroubled by any attack from the outside. It had ceased to matter (2 Tim 3:5). A truly vital church will always be under attack. If the world finds no fault in it is a dead church.

Each of the Seven Churches had a misperception of themselves.

Rev: 3:7-13: The Church at Philadelphia (“The Church of Love”)

Background History: Philadelphia

The youngest of the cities, now known as Alashehir, was built in the area acquired by Pergamos in 189 B.C. King Eumenes II, King of Pergamos, had a younger brother, Attalus II, who was his successor, and won the cognomen Philadelphus (“One who loves his brother”), after which the city was named, for his loyalty and affection for Eumenes. Philadelphian coins show the two brothers as completely alike in height, features, and dress.

The area was well favored for wine production (Dionysys, the god of wine, was the principal deity) and the city well situated also on the imperial post road from Rome and Troas to Pergamos, Sardis and to the interior of Phrygia. It was a virtual gateway to the high central plateau of Asia Minor and thus became a missionary center for spreading the Greek language and manners into the eastern parts of Lydia and Phrygia. This missionary character of the city seems to be stressed in the letter to the church of Philadelphia.

The area (called *Katakekaumene*, “the Burned Land”) was a highly volcanic region and suffered repeatedly from earthquakes. It was almost completely destroyed in the disaster of 17 A.D., which devastated Sardis and ten other cities. (Tremors were reported for years afterwards). Civic and economic disruption lasted for more than twenty years.

Generous assistance and financial relief from Tiberius caused the citizens to name the rebuilt city Neo-Caesarea (“New City of Caesar”). Later, in the time of Vespasian, it was changed to Flavia, his family name. The name changes were short-lived and the old name Philadelphia was soon revived. Prosperity was never fully regained. The city was under a legal jurisdiction of which Sardis was the center.

The church suffered at the hands of the large Jewish community in the city. Ignatius, the bishop of Antioch, writing to the Philadelphian church a few years after John’s Revelation referred to the Jews, who had so long persecuted the Christians there, as being converted and

turning in contrition to those whose adversity they had caused. This trend is reflected in the letter itself.

Exposition of Revelation 3:7-13

Title

- 7] “And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write”: Philadelphia = “Brotherly Love.”

“Holy” (Also, Rev 6:10): Lev 11:44; 21:8; Isa 57:15. Song of the Seraphim, Isa 6:3 (3X = Trinity?).

He was Holy at His birth (Luke 1:35);
Holy at His death (Acts 2:27);
Holy in His present priestly office (Heb 7:25).

“True”: *Alethinus*, real, genuine; vs. *alethes*, truth in contrast to falsehood (Jn 17:3; 1 Jn 5:20). Prophecy of Zecharias (Lk 1:75). His kingship rests upon the bedrock of His character (Ps 2; 24, etc.)

Key of David

Same words of Eliakim (when Shebna, Hezekiah’s treasurer was deposed and superseded): Isa 22:22 (19-24).

Full administrative authority. Eliakim carried a heavy key on a loop slung over his shoulder, indicating his power to grant or deny others an audience with the king. Hence, *access*. He alone can admit to the presence of God.

Kingdom term: Isa 9:6,7; Lk 1:32-33; Mt 28:18; Rev 1:18.

Janus, god of doors and hinges (also called Patulcius and Chusius, “opener and closer”). Later assumed by the Pope; and cardinals (from *cardo*, a hinge).

Commendations (Seven)

- 8] “[1] I know thy works: behold, [2] I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: [3] for thou hast a little strength, [4] and hast kept my word, [5] and hast not denied my name.”

“Open doors”: 1 Cor 16:9; 2 Cor 2:12; Col 4:3.

Door(s) of deliverance: “I Am the Door,” John 10:7, 9; Noah’s Ark (Gen 7:16) was closed by God, seven days before the flood. The door at the wedding (Mt 25:1-10).

“...kept my word”: In a day when there was a denial of the inspiration of the Scriptures, this church believed the Bible to be the authoritative, inspired Word of God. They were measured by faith, not works (Josh 1:8).

“...and not denied my name”: In a day when the deity of Christ is blatantly denied by seminary and pulpit, they proclaimed the God-man and His substitutionary death for sinners. He will be in no man’s debt and loyalty has its sure reward.

[Hasn’t the door to America reopened with the current awareness of problems and disillusionment of our profligate and corrupt society?]

- 9] “Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; [6] behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee”: False Jews = Reconstructionists? Legalists? (same as Rev 2:9). They will be compelled to worship (Phil 2:10,11).

Vengeance: Isa 61:2 (vs. Luke 4:18-20); 2 Thess 1:7-8.

- 10] “[7] Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.”

“Word of His patience”: 2 Thess 3:5. He awaits the millennial kingdom (Ps 110; Heb 10:12,13). [One of the principal truths recovered by the evangelical movements of the nineteenth century was the Lord’s return for His Church.]

Kept from the *time* of tribulation: From the period of, not only the actual tribulation (Lk 21:35-36) vs. Thyatira (2:28).

“Time”: *hora* {ho’-rah}: Used 108 times: “hour” 89, “time” 11, “season” 3, miscellaneous words, 5.

“Tribulation”: *peirasmos* {pi-ras-mos’}: Trial, temptation, adversity, affliction, trouble, tribulation.

Tribulation = relying on other gods (Judg 10:14). Revelation Chapters 6-19, in contrast to those sealed out of the 12 tribes of Israel in 7:4.

Wrath? Read Rev 6:17 and 1 Thess 1:10; 5:4,9 vs. those who dwell on the earth (Rev 13:8; 6:10 8:13 11:10 12:12 13:8,12,14 14:6 17:8).

“Dwell” = not *oikeo*, *katoideo* = identified with it (Phil 3:20; Heb 11:13).

epi teo oikoumenes holes: In the Greek it is very clear; upon *all* mankind; geographically comprehensive.

[The concept of the rapture is explored in our briefing package, *From Here to Eternity*, and will also be discussed as background for Chapter 4. Another reference is Gerald B. Stanton’s book, *Kept From the Hour*.]

Exhortation (Note there is no criticism)

11] “Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown”: Jesus will return, just as He promised (John 14:3).

“Quickly” = “suddenly” in the Greek.

[If the gathering of His own were to occur after the 70th week of Daniel, there would have to be an intervening period of seven years... no “imminent” return!]

“Thy crown”: They already have it!

“Hold fast”: Let no man rob you, Colossians 2:18: “Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind” (1 Cor 9:24).

Esau lost his place to Jacob (Gen 25:34; 27:36); Reuben, the eldest son of Jacob, lost his place to Judah (Gen 49:4, 8); for his action at Meribah, Moses was superseded by Joshua (Num 20:12; Deut 3:26-

28); Saul lost his place to David (1 Sam 16:1,13); Shebna lost his place to Eliakim (Isa 22:15-25); Joab and Abiathar lost their places to Benaiah and Zadok (1 Kgs 2:25); for his lack of faith, Elijah was superseded by Elisha (1 Kgs 19:13-16).

After Peter's denial, it was to the younger John that our Lord entrusted His mother (Jn 19:26,27).

[Nowhere are we told to prepare for the Great Tribulation...]

The city of Philadelphia, during the 14th century, stood alone against the entire Turkish empire as a free, self-governing Christian city in the midst of a Turkish land. Twice besieged by great Turkish armies, its people reduced to the verge of starvation, they had learned to defend themselves, and resisted to the end. At last, about 1379-1390, it succumbed to a combined Turkish and Byzantine army. Until then, Philadelphia had held fast. In 1922, Turkey and Greece fought in Philadelphia. Today, the few remaining Christians remain underground, as they generally have to in an Islamic country.

Promise to the Overcomer

12] "Pillar": 1Kgs 7:15-22; Jachin = "He shall establish," "In His counsel"; Boaz = "In him is strength." For a deeper study, see *The Way of Agape* textbook and tape series. No tremors here; no need to vacate in fear again.

Remain in the spirit, not in the flesh (Gal 3:3). Those that are God's are to be manifestly marked (Rev 7:3; 9:4; 14:1; 22:4).

"New name (Rev 2:17; 19:16; Jer 23:6; Rev 21:2)": A name written which no one knows but He Himself (Rev 19:12): *YHWH Shammah*, "The Lord is there" (Ezek 48:35); Yeshua name is preeminent (Phil 2:9).

"My God" = Used four times (cf. Ps 22:1).

David, the anointed King of Israel, was for a time exiled from his kingdom and took refuge in a cave in Adullam (1 Sam 22:1; 2 Sam 23:13; 1 Chr 11:15). David, refused by his people, gathered three classes of people around him: men in debt, men in danger, and men that were discontented. He transformed them into mighty men. He

ultimately left Adullam for his crowning. (G. Campbell Morgan)
Today Christ is earth's rejected King, but the Anointed King will soon return to take His rightful throne. He will give His city—the New Jerusalem—its new name, and each of His own will be marked with His new name: a badge of triumph.

Closure

13] “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches”: Both Smyrna and Philadelphia have no criticism; both of these cities are the ones remaining still today.

Let's remember that each of the churches had a different perception of themselves that the Lord Himself had. How sobering to us in our own conceits.

Rev: 3:14-22: The Church at Laodicea

Background History: Laodicea

South of Philadelphia, not far from Colossae, stood the large and prosperous city of Laodicea on the banks of the river Lycus, a tributary of the Meander.

It was the twin of Hierapolis, six miles away, which was renowned for its hot springs. (The Turkish government is attempting to harness this geothermal power source.) Laodicea stood midway between the hot springs of Hierapolis and the cold waters of Colossae. (It was fed by an aqueduct from Hierapolis, the water being lukewarm when it arrived.)

A highly successful commercial and financial center, remains of a theatre, aqueducts, baths, gymnasium and stadium still survive to testify of its former luxury.

History

It was never militarily defensible, so its strategic posture was one of compromise.

The city was originally founded by the Ionians about 2000 B.C. as a relatively small town of Diospolis, but in the 19th century B.C. the Hittites added it to their expanding empire. A thousand years later it was captured by the Phrygians and soon afterwards by the Lydians. It was renamed Rhoas, but in about 250 B.C. it was taken by the Syrians, and Antiochus II rebuilt the town and renamed it after his wife, Laodice.

It became part of the Kingdom of Pergamos about 190 B.C. and ultimately passed into the hands of the Roman Empire. According to Josephus, there was a large Jewish colony there.

Church History

The church there was probably founded by Epapras. Col 2:1 implies that it was not visited by Paul, although he addressed a letter to it (Col 4:12-14), which may very well have been a circular letter, a copy of which has been preserved for us as the epistle to the Ephesians. On the other hand, Paul's first letter to Timothy was written by him from Laodicea (1 Tim 6:21). Some 30 years earlier Paul had warned Archippus (thought by some to have been the son of Philemon) to be more diligent in fulfilling his ministry (Col 2:1; 4:16, 17). There is a tradition that Archippus had become the bishop of Laodicea. It may have been his weakness which contributed to the spiritual condition of the church here.

Economy

At the junction of roads leading from Ephesus and Smyrna and handling caravan trade as far east as the Yellow River in Punjab by the China Sea, much wealth flowed through Laodicea. It was a city of merchants, bankers, and gold refiners. Cicero held court there and did his banking there.

Textile manufacturing was also a source of considerable revenue. Laodicea was also known for the quality of black wool produced from a particular strain of sheep bred in the Lycus valley and for the cloth and carpets manufactured from it.

A famous school of medicine was there, especially known for an ophthalmic ointment (a mixture of oil and the collyrium powder—described by Aristotle as “Phrygian powder”).

Exposition of Revelation 3:14-22

Title

14] “And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write”: Laodicea = “rule of the *people*” (vs. God). The “Self-Satisfied Church”!

Amen = true; verily (Rev 1:6,7,18 Isa 65:16). “The God of the Amen,” (Jn 14:6) Faithful and True witness (Isa 55:4; Jn 18:37).

“Beginning of creation of God”: *Arche*, Origin, source; used of rank and honor. (Unique expression here and in Col 1:15. Paul specifically instructed that Colossae and Laodicea exchange epistles. A rebuttal to the gnostic errors beginning to make their appearance in the Lycus valley.)

2 Pet 3:4 warning. Isn't it interesting that this letter corresponds to the era when *a denial of the creation* (evolution) characterizes society?! Do you prefer (contrary to fact) *speculation* or the *revelation* of the One who actually did it?

Criticism: (Note there is no commendation)

16] “...thou art lukewarm”: Lukewarm water is an emetic. Indifference is not tolerable. This is the only church for which our Lord expresses a form of disgust.

The certain barrier to truth is the presumption that one already has it. [How many of the major denominations manifest a true passion for the Gospel *today*?]

2 Tim 3:5: “Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.” [Is the Laodicean church included in John 14:2-3?]

17] Contrast with Smyrna: poor, but rich (all churches suffer from erroneous self-perceptions...). This is the ultimate rebuttal to affluent contentment and the spiritual complacency that usually results. This church was worse off than any of the previous! It is spiritually poverty-stricken.

18] “I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire”: He speaks to the businessmen in their own terms. The ultimate Refiner’s fire

“Gold”: Ps 19:7-11; 12:6; cf. 1 Cor 3:12.

The Bridegroom offers His covering: White raiment, vs. glossy, raven colored (black) wool.

“Anoint thine eyes”: The Great Physician offers His remedy to really open their eyes—the Holy Spirit. Their blindness and nakedness are not incurable.

19] “As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent”: Are you being rebuked and chastened? Are you zealous (“hot”) enough to repent? An inscription on the cathedral in Lubeck, Germany:

Thus speaketh Christ our Lord to us:
Ye call Me Master and obey Me not.
Ye call Me Light and see Me not.
Ye call Me Way and walk Me not.
Ye call Me Life and choose Me not.
Ye call Me Wise and follow Me not.
Ye call Me Fair and love Me not.
Ye call Me Rich and ask Me not.
Ye call Me Eternal and seek Me not.
Ye call Me Noble and serve Me not.
Ye call Me Gracious and trust Me not.
Ye call Me Might and honor Me not.
Ye call Me Just and fear Me not.
If I condemn you, blame Me not.

20] “Behold, I stand at the door, and knock”: Note the placement here is the ultimate indictment! Where is He? *Outside!* There is no promise of corporate delivery to *this* Body! This appeal is to the *individual!*

The English artist Holman Hunt painted Christ standing at the door. A critic noted that he had left off the handle of the door. Hunt replied, “This door is a picture of the human heart. The only handle is on the *inside.*” Jesus will not force His entry. [In the romance of Ruth, in Chapter 3, no matter how much Boaz, the kinsman-redeemer, loved Ruth, it had to be *her* move!]

“Sup”: (He never appears after His resurrection without eating!)

Has the church failed to tell you that you are a sinner? Has the church failed to deal with you as a lost individual? Has the church failed to offer you salvation in Jesus Christ alone? Has the church failed to proclaim the horrible consequences of sin, the certainty of hell, and the fact that Jesus alone can save? We must bring a message, not of culture, but of rebirth.

Promise to the Overcomer

21] “To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne”: On *whose* throne? Israel (Lk 22:30); Angels (1 Cor 6:3); Reign (2 Tim 2:12).

1 Jn 5:4: “For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.”

1Jn 5:5 “Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? (Jn 16:33; Heb 1:3).

Closure

22] “He that hath an ear...”: 7X in Revelation, 7X in the Gospels (Mt 11:15, 13:9,43; Mk 4:23; 7:16; Lk 8:8; 14:35).

We have reviewed two final churches. One will be raptured. One will go into the Tribulation. For a final review read Matthew 13 and be prepared for some surprises.

The Kingdom Parables (Matthew 13)

[This is a speculative study which explores the possible similarities in design between the Letters to Seven Churches in Revelation and the Seven Kingdom Parables of Matthew 13.]

What is the purpose of Parables? (Mt 13:10 -17). In Matthew 12 an event happens which seems to “flip a switch” in Jesus’ ministry. At

that point on, Jesus spoke in public *only* in parables (Mt 13:34 - 35). The things that are contained in the following parables are not included in the OT! What things? Things involving the Mystery of the Church (Eph 3:1-7).

The Parables (In Public)

The Sower and Four Soils (v.3 - 9)
[Interpretation in private (v.18 - 23)]
The Tares and the Wheat (v.24 - 30)
[Interpretation in private (v.36 - 43)]
The Mustard Seed (v.31 - 32)
The Woman and the Leaven (v.33)
The Treasure in the Field (v.44)
The Pearl of Great Price (v.45 - 46)
The Dragnet (v.47 - 50)

Conclusion (v.51 - 52)
Denouncement (v.53f)

Comparison

Seven Churches of Rev 2 & 3 vs. Seven Churches of Paul.

The Real Purpose of Parables

- 10] And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?
- 11] He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. [To reveal to those with *spiritual discernment* (only).]
- 12] For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.
- 13] Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.
- 14] And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias (Isaiah), which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall

see, and shall not perceive: Quote from Isaiah 6:9,10 (cf. also Ezek 12:2; Mk 4:12; Lk 8:10; Jn 12:39,40; Acts 28:25-27; Rom 11:8-10; 2Cor 3:14.)

15] For this people's heart is waxed gross, and [their] ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with [their] eyes, and hear with [their] ears, and should understand with [their] heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16] But blessed [are] your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.

17] For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous [men] have desired to see [those things] which ye see, and have not seen [them]; and to hear [those things] which ye hear, and have not heard [them].

What was not revealed in the Old Testament: The Church. (Eph 3:3f)

Interpretation (in Private)

Parable 1: The Sower and Four Soils

19] Soil #1. Unfruitful. Vulnerable to the interference of the Enemy. (Notice: the birds were the agents of the Wicked One.)

21] Soil #2: No depth of root. Unfruitful.

22] Soil #3: Worldly cares. Unfruitful.

23] Soil #4: Fruitful. (Us?) Yet notice the decrease in yields. Disturbing.

Parable #2: The Tares and the Wheat

25] "But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way": The enemy is always involved. It's a warfare, after all.

30] "Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn": Why is it that we are prematurely anxious to root up the ostensible "tares" in our midst?

[Only the first two parables are given explicit interpretation.]

Parable #3: The Mustard Seed

- 31] Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:
- 32] Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

Problem: The common shrub in Israel—the yellow flowers which are seen along the roadside—are bushes which normally grow to 3-4 ft. Have you ever seen birds make nests in small shrubs? This one is a monstrosity. And remember, who were the birds in verse 4? (cf. v. 19; Jer 5:27).

Parable #4: The Woman and the Leaven

- 33] Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

These were Jewish disciples being taught by a Jewish “Rebbe.” “Three measures of meal” are recognized as the Fellowship Offering—in both Jewish and Arab cultures—which had its origin with the arrival of the three visitors to Abraham by the Oaks of Mamre (Gen 18:6).

They are to be *unleavened*. Leaven is a “type” (or model) of sin: it corrupts by puffing up. (Ex 12:15,19; 13:7; 34:25; Lev 2:11; 6:17; 10:12; 23:17; Amos 4:5; Mt 16:6, 11, 12; Mk 8:15; Lk 12:1; 1 Cor 5:6-8; Gal 5:9.)

The insertion of leaven by the woman would shock an orthodox listener. [It is interesting that among the 7 Feasts of Moses, each of which is also prophetic, the 4th is the Feast of Pentecost, which appears to be prophetic of the church (Acts 2). This is the only feast featuring *leavened* bread. See our briefing package, *The Feasts of Israel*.]

The Role of Parables

- 34] All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:
- 35] That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

Key insight: These parables contain things which are *not in the Old Testament*. (i.e., the Church. See Ephesians 3:3-5).

Interpretation of Parable #2 (in private):

- 36] Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.
- 37] He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;

Note the consistency of idioms between the parables. (“The Principle of Expository Constancy.”)

- 38] The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked [one];

Note the consistency: The field, the seed, etc.

- 39] The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.
- 40] As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.
- 41] The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity;
- 42] And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.
- 43] Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Parable #5: The Treasure in the Field

44] Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

Who is doing the buying? Not us! Our Lord. He is the one that did the purchasing. We are the treasure. The field is the world. John 3:16 (cf. Mal 3:17).

Parable #6: The Pearl

45] Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls:

46] Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

Problem: Oysters are not kosher! (Lev 11:9-12; Deut 14:9-10). Pearls were characteristically a *Gentile* item. The pearl is the only gem which is grown in response to an introduced irritation, grows by accretion, and is removed from its place of growth to become an item of adornment!

Parable #7: The Dragnet

47] Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:

48] Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49] So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,

50] And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. This 7th parable seems to correlate with the 7th church in Revelation. [It is interesting that Isaiah 4:1 speaks of “7 women” pleading with a man to be called by his name. Could this also have a cryptic meaning?]

Conclusion

51] Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord. [Oh, how I wish they had asked for interpretations of the other parables!]

Prophetic Profile

Compare these Seven Parables with the Seven Letters to Seven Churches in Revelation 2 and 3. Any similarity of design should not surprise us: the author of both was Jesus Christ.

The Sower	Ephesus: The Apostolic Church.
The Tares	Smyrna: The Persecuted Church.
Mustard Seed	Pergamos: Marriage to the World.
Woman/Leaven	Thyatira: The Papacy in the Medieval World.
The Field	Sardis: Denominationalism/Dead Orthodoxy.
The Pearl	Philadelphia: The Rebirth of the Missionary Church; Anticipation of His Appearing.
The Dragnet	Laodicea: The Apostate 20th century Church.

However, compare them with the seven churches to whom Paul wrote.

Ephesus:	Ephesians
Smyrna:	Philippians (joy through suffering)
Pergamos:	Corinthians (married to the world)
Thyatira:	Galatians (call out of religious externalism)
Sardis:	Romans (Salvation by faith)
Philadelphia:	Thessalonians (the Rapture)
Laodicea:	Colossians (told to exchange letters with Laodicea)

The “fingerprints” of the Holy Spirit are over them all!

[Optional Assignment: There are seven remaining epistles in the New Testament: John, Peter, Jude, James, Titus, Timothy, and Philemon. Do they also map against the original seven letters?]

Appendix

Roman (Church) History

One cannot understand the present (the prophetic future) without a perspective of history. One cannot understand the Protestant Reformation without an appreciation of the history that led up to it.

Three Principal Periods

Roman Empire: Persecution, Martyrs, Church Fathers, Controversies, Christianization of the Empire.

Medieval Period: Growth of the Papacy, Inquisitions, Crusades.

Modern Period: Reformation, Open Bibles, Religious Freedom, Separation of Church and State.

Two Great Cleavages

The 9th century: Eastern Church (Byzantium) separated itself from the West (Rome) East: Primitive Christianity + Greek & Oriental paganism. West: Primitive Christianity + Greek & Roman paganism.

16th century: The Reformation. Effort to restore primitive Christianity free of all paganism.

Roman Empire

Rome founded in 753 B.C. Subdued Italy, 343-272 B.C.; Carthage, 264-146 B.C.; Greece, Asia Minor, 215-146 B.C.; Spain, Gaul, Briton, Teutons, 133-31 B.C. Conquered Judea, 63 B.C. In its zenith, it spanned from the Atlantic to Euphrates and from the North Sea to the African Desert. Population: 120 million.

The Rise to the Zenith

- Julius Caesar, 46-44 B.C.
- Augustus, 31 B.C. 14 A.D. Christ was born in his reign.
- Tiberius, 12-37 A.D. Christ was crucified in his reign.
- Caligula, 37-41. Unsuccessful attempt at desecration of the Temple.

- Claudius, 41-54.
- Nero*, 54-68. Persecutions, blaming his burning of Rome on Christians. Executed Paul.
- Galba, 68-69. Otho, Vitellius, 69.
- Vespasian, 69-79. Destroyed Jerusalem.
- Titus, 79-81.
- Domitian*, 81-96. Brief but violent; several thousand slain. John banished to Patmos.
- Trajan*, 98-117. Sought to uphold the laws; Christianity regarded illegal: formalities of emperor worship.
- Hadrian*, 117-138.
- Antoninus Pius*, 138-161. Bar Kochba revolt. Aelia Capitolina (and Temple to Jupiter) replaces Jerusalem.
- Marcus Aurelius*, 161-180. Severest since Nero. Peak of Roman power.

(* = persecuted Christians)

Decline and Fall (180-476 A.D.)

- Commodus, 180-192
- Barrack Emperors, 192-284. Appointed by army. Civil War.
- Septimius Severus*, 193-211.
- Caracalla, 218-217. Tolerated Christianity.
- Elagabalus, 218-217. Tolerated Christianity.
- Alexander Severus, 222-235. Favorable to Christianity.
- Maximinus*, 235-238.
- Phillips, 244-249. Very favorable to Christianity.
- Decius*, 249-251. Persecuted Christians furiously.
- Valerian*, 253-260. Killed Origen.
- Galienus, 260-268. Favored Christians.
- Aurelian*, 270-275.
- Diocletian*, 284-305. Persecuted Christians furiously. Most severe; systematically attempted to abolish all by tortuous death. [Catacombs of Rome: hundreds of miles, 4000 inscriptions of as many as 2-7 million graves.]

Christianization of the Roman Empire

Constantine, 306-337. Became identified with Christians himself. Eve of battle of Milvain Bridge, just outside Rome, Oct 27, 312 A.D., claimed he had a vision. His Edict of Toleration established freedom

of religion; favored Christians at court; exempted Christian ministers from taxes. Issued a general exhortation (325 A.D.) to all his subjects to become Christians. Since the Roman aristocracy persisted in adhering to their pagan religions, *Constantine moved his capital to Byzantium*, calling it Constantinople (“New Rome”), which became the capital of the empire (330 A.D.).

Reforms included Sunday worship, forbidding work on Sunday (a big deal to the slaves); reduced slavery, gladiatorial fights, and killing of unwelcome children; crucifixion as form of execution was abolished.

Julian, 361-363 (“The Apostate”) sought to restore paganism.

Jovian, 363-364. Re-established the Christian religion.

Theodosius, 378-395. Made Christianity the state religion. Forced conversions filled the churches with unregenerates. Ambition to rule, heathenism, pomp, emerge in the worldly church.

The Empire Divided

West

Honorius, 395-423

Valentinian III, 423-455

[Western Empire fell in 476 to the Barbarians, ushering in the Dark Ages.]

East

Arcadius, 394-408

Theodosius II, 408-450

Anastasius, 491-518

Justinian, 527-565

[Eastern Empire fell, 1453.]

The Pope

Pope means “Papa,” or “Father.” Initially it applied to all Western bishops. About 500 A.D. it began to be restricted to the Bishop of Rome. For 500 years the Bishops of Rome were NOT popes.

Peter

The Roman Catholic tradition that Peter was the first pope is fiction, without any historical (or Biblical) basis whatsoever. There is no

evidence that Peter was ever a Bishop of Rome. [His own foreboding over successors appears in 1 Pet 5:3: “Neither as being lords over [God’s] heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.”]

Bishops of Rome

Early Roman Bishops attempted to influence and control other bishops, but with no significant effect.

Silvester I (314-335) was Bishop of Rome when Constantine virtually made Christianity the state religion of the Roman Empire. Constantine regarded himself as head of the church, calling and presiding over the Council of Nicaea (A.D. 325). The Bishops of Alexandria and Antioch were accorded full jurisdiction over their provinces, as was the Roman Bishop over his, without even a hint that they were subject to Rome.

By the end of the 4th century the churches and bishops had come to be largely dominated from five primary centers: Rome, Constantinople, Antioch, Jerusalem, and Alexandria. These Bishops had come to be called Patriarchs, of equal authority, each in control of their own province. After the division of the Empire (395 A.D.), Antioch, Jerusalem, and Alexander came to acknowledge the leadership of Constantinople. Subsequently, the struggle between Constantinople and Rome began.

This struggle remains to this day: it is the root of the current bloodshed in the Croatia-Bosnian conflict in the region of Yugoslavia today.

Siricius (395-398), Bishop of Rome, in his lust for worldly power claimed universal jurisdiction over the church. But unfortunately for him, in his day the Empire divided (395) into two separate empires, East and West.

These “jawbone” attempts continued until Leo I (440-461), who some historians regard as the first pope. The east was beset with controversies; the west, under weak emperors, was breaking up before the barbarians. He obtained from Emperor Valentinian III imperial recognition for his claim as Primate of All Bishops (445). In 452 he persuaded Attila the Hun to spare the city of Rome. In 455 he induced Genseric the Vandal to have mercy on the city. His reputation was made. He declared himself Lord of the Whole Church, advocated

exclusive universal papacy, proclaimed that resistance to his authority was a sure path to Hell, and advocated the death penalty for heresy.

However, the Ecumenical Council of Chalcedon (451), composed of bishops from all over world, gave the Patriarch of Constantinople equal prerogatives with the Bishop of Rome.

Fall of Rome

Simplicius (468-483) was the Roman “Pope” when the Western Empire came to an end (476). Free of civil authority, the fragmented kingdoms of the barbarians left ample opportunity for individual advantageous alliances, and the Pope became the most commanding figure in the West.

Gregory I (590-604) is regarded as the first Pope. He appeared at a time of political anarchy throughout Europe. His conspicuous leadership over the various kings stabilized the times. He labored unceasingly over the purification of the church, deposed neglectful or unworthy bishops, opposed the sale of offices (“simony”), etc. In his personal life he was a good man, one of the purest and best of the popes. If more had been as he was the world would have a different estimate of the papacy.

Charlemagne

Zacharias (741-752) was instrumental in making Pepin, father of Charlemagne, King of the Franks (a Germanic people occupying western Germany and northern France).

Stephen II (752-757) requested Pepin to lead his army to Italy and conquer the Lombards which had pillaged Italy. He succeeded and gave a large part of central Italy to the Pope, which was the beginning of the Papal States, a temporal dominion which continued for 1100 years (until King Victor Immanuel returned these lands to the Kingdom of Italy in 1870).

Pepin’s son, Charlemagne, (who was also the grandson of Charles Martel, who had saved Europe from Islam by his victory at the Battle of Tours in 732) was one of the great rulers of all time. He reigned 46 years with many wars and conquests of vast magnitude. His realm included what is now Germany, France, Switzerland, Austria, Hun-

gary, Belgium, and parts of Spain and Italy.

He helped the Pope and the Pope helped him. He was one of the greatest influences in bringing the papacy to a position of world power.

After his death, the Treaty of Verdun (843) divided his empire into what became the foundations of Germany, France and Italy, and a ceaseless struggle between the Popes and the German and French kings began. The "Holy Roman Empire" lasted 1000 years until Napoleon brought it to an end in 1806.

Nicholas I (858-867) was the first Pope to wear a crown. About this time (857) a book appeared, "The Isidorian Decretals," which purported to be letters and decrees of Bishops and Councils of the second and third centuries. (Centuries later they were discovered to be deliberate forgeries.)

They were designed to exalt the power of the Pope, stamping the Papacy with the authority of antiquity, ante-dating the Pope's temporal power by five centuries. They are regarded as the most colossal literary fraud in history.

The Great Cleavage

Until 869 all Ecumenical Councils had been held in or near Constantinople, and in the Greek language. Nicholas undertook to interfere in the affairs of the Eastern Church. He excommunicated Photius, Patriarch of Constantinople, who in turn excommunicated him. The claims of the Roman Church became unbearable and the East finally separated itself. (The breach became wider through the centuries. The brutal treatment of Constantinople by the armies of Pope Innocent II during the Crusades and the creation of the dogma of Papal Infallibility in 1870 deepened the chasm even more.)

The Darkest Period of the Papacy

The 200 years between Nicholas I and Gregory VII (870-1050) are called the "midnight of the Dark Ages." Bribery, corruption, immorality, and bloodshed mark this blackest chapter of the church.

The “Rule of the Harlots”

Sergius III (904-911) had a mistress, Marozia. She, her mother Theodora, and her sisters filled the papal chair with paramours and bastard sons and turned the papal den into a den of robbers. This is called in history “the Rule of the Harlots” (904-963).

John X (914-928) was brought from Ravenna to Rome and made Pope by Theodora for her more convenient gratification. He was smothered to death by Marozia, who then in succession raised to the Papacy Leo VI (928-929), Stephen VII (929-931), and John XI (931-936), her own illegitimate son. Another of her sons appointed the four following Popes: Leo VII (936-939), Stephen VIII (939-942), Martin III (942-946), and Agapetus II (946-955). John XII (955-963), a grandson of Marozia, was guilty of almost every crime; violated virgins and widows, lived with his father’s mistress, made the Papal Palace a brothel, and was killed while in the act of adultery by the woman’s enraged husband.

Benedict VIII (1012 -1024) and John XIX (1024-1033) bought the Office of the Pope with open bribery.

Benedict IX (1022-1045) was made Pope as a 12-year-old boy through a money bargain with the powerful families that ruled Rome. He committed murders and adulteries in broad daylight and robbed pilgrims on the graves of martyrs. A hideous criminal, the people drove him out of Rome. Some call him the worst of all the Popes.

There were three rival Popes in 1045 - 1046: Benedict IX, Gregory VI, and Sylvester III. Rome swarmed with hired assassins; the virtue of pilgrims was violated.

Clement II (1046-1047) was appointed Pope by Emperor Henry III of Germany “because no Roman clergyman could be found who was free of the pollution of simony and fornication.”

Golden Age of Papal Power

The cry for reform was answered by Hildebrand who led the Papacy into its Golden Age (1049-1294). He controlled five successive administration prior to his own: Leo IX (1049 1054); Victor II (1055-1057); Stephen IX (1057-1058); Nicolas II (1059-1061); and

Alexander II (1061-1073). He became Gregory VII (1073-1085) and undertook a major reform, especially simony. Practically all bishops and priests purchased their offices from the kings and this brought him in conflict with King Henry IV, Emperor of Germany. Devastating wars followed and Italy was devastated by the opposing armies. Gregory was eventually driven from Rome and died in exile. But he had succeeded in making the Papacy independent of Imperial power.

Summit of Papal Power

Innocent III (1198-1216) was the most powerful of all the Popes. He claimed to be “Vicar of Christ,” “Vicar of God,” “Supreme Sovereign over the Church and the World.” “All things on earth and in heaven and in hell are subject to the Vicar of Christ.” The kings of Germany, France, England, and practically all the monarchs in Europe obeyed his will, including the Byzantine Empire. Never in history has any one man exerted more power. He ordered two crusades; decreed transubstantiation, confirmed auricular confession, declared papal infallibility, condemned the Magna Carta, forbade the reading of the Bible in the vernacular, instituted the Inquisition, ordered the extermination of heretics, etc. More blood was shed under his direction and that of his immediate successors than in any other period of church history (except in the Papacy’s effort to crush the Reformation in the 16th and 17th centuries.)

The Inquisition

Called “The Holy Office,” the Inquisition was instituted by Pope Innocent III and was perfected by Pope Gregory IX. Under it everyone was required to inform against heretics. Anyone suspect was liable to torture, without knowing the name of his accuser. The proceedings were secret. The Inquisitor pronounced sentence and victim was turned over to civil authorities to be imprisoned for life or to be burned. The victim’s property was confiscated and divided between the church and the state.

The Inquisition claimed vast multitudes of victims in Spain, Italy, Germany, and the Netherlands and did its most deadly work against the Albigenses.

The Albigenses, or Carthari, in southern France, northern Spain and northern Italy preached against the immoralities of the priesthood,

worship of saints and images, completely rejected the clergy and their claims, opposed the claims of the Church of Rome, made great use of the Scriptures, and lived self-denying lives with a great zeal for moral purity. By 1167 they embraced a majority of the population of southern France and were very numerous in northern Italy. In 1208 Pope Innocent III ordered a crusade in which the bloody war of extermination utterly wiped out town after town—the inhabitants murdered without discrimination—until all of the Albigenses were utterly wiped out.

The Waldenses, a similar but not identical group in the same region emphasizing Bible reading and rejecting clerical usurpation and profligacy, were similarly wiped out (but for the few survivors in the Alpine Valleys southwest of Turin who are now the leading Protestant body in Italy). It is recorded that in the 30 years between 1540 and 1570 no fewer than 900,000 Protestants were put to death by the Pope's war for the extermination of the Waldenses. For 500 years the Inquisition was the most diabolical thing of human history. For its record none of the subsequent line of "holy" and "infallible" Popes have ever apologized. Rather, their leadership and instigators have been elevated to sainthood.

Boniface VIII (1294-1303) in his famous Bul, "*Unam Sanctam*" said, "We declare, affirm, define, and pronounce that it is altogether necessary for salvation that every creature be subject to the Roman Pontiff." (However, he was so corrupt that Dante, who visited Rome during his pontificate, called the Vatican a "Sewer of corruption," and assigned him, along with Nicolas III and Clement V, to the lowest parts of Hell.)

The French Control of the Papacy

The Papacy had been victorious in its 200-year struggle with the German Empire, but met their match in Philip the Fair, King of France, with whom the history of modern France begins. After the death of Pope Benedict XI, the Papal Palace was removed from Rome to Avignon on the south border of France and for 70 years the Papacy was the mere tool of the French Court (1305-1377).

For the next 40 years there were two sets of Popes, one at Rome and one at Avignon, each claiming to be "Vicar of Christ," hurling anathemas and curses at each other.

John XXIII (1410-1415), called by some the most depraved criminal who ever sat on the Papal throne, was guilty of almost every crime. As Cardinal in Bologna, 200 maidens, nuns and married women fell victim to his amours; as Pope he violated virgins and nuns, lived in adultery with his brother's wife, was guilty of sodomy and other nameless vices, bought the Papal Office, sold Cardinalates to children of wealthy families, and openly denied the future life.

Renaissance Popes

Pius II (1458-1464) was said to have been the father of many illegitimate children. He spoke openly of the methods he used to seduce women and encouraged young men, even offering to instruct them in methods of self-indulgence.

Paul II (1464-1471) "filled his house with concubines."

Sixtus IV (1471-1484) sanctioned the Spanish Inquisition, decreed that money would deliver souls from Purgatory, was implicated in a plot to murder Lorenzo de Medici and others who opposed his policies, and used the Papacy to enrich himself and his relatives. He made eight of his nephews Cardinals while as yet some of them were mere boys. In wealth and pomp he and his relatives surpassed the old Roman families.

Innocent VIII (1484-1492) had 16 children by various married women. He multiplied church offices and sold them for vast sums of money, decreed the extermination of the Waldenses, appointed the brutal Thomas of Torquemada Inquisitor General of Spain, and ordered all rulers to deliver up heretics to him.

Alexander VI (1492-1503) is called the most corrupt of the Renaissance Popes: licentious, avaricious, and depraved, he bought the Papacy, made many new cardinals for money, had a number of illegitimate children whom he openly acknowledged and appointed to high church office while they were yet children, and murdered cardinals and others who stood in their way. He had for a mistress a sister of a cardinal who became the next Pope, Pius III (1503).

Martin Luther

In 1483 a baby boy is born to a coal miner. He grows up and decides to become a lawyer. In 1504, an event occurred that changes his life—

he was caught in a violent thunder storm. Instinctively he cried out to the patron saint of the coal miners, “St. Anne save me! If you do I’ll become a monk.” After the storm, he withdrew from law school and entered a monastery where he obtained a doctorate of Theology.

But the more he studied, the more troubled he became. He decided to make a pilgrimage to Rome in hopes of finding the peace he needed. On the way he becomes deathly ill, and is nursed back to health at a monastery. There one of the brothers encourages Luther to read the book of Habakkuk. He does and reads Habakkuk 2:4: “The just shall live by faith.”

Martin Luther visited Rome and was appalled at what he saw. After visiting Rome, the Hab 2:4 verse resounding in his mind, he went back to Wittenburg to explore this issue: “The just shall live by faith.”

Luther ultimately nailed 95 theses on Oct 31, 1517, starting the Reformation:

1520: Bull excommunicated Luther, “retract within 60 days or death.” Luther burned it publicly (Dec 10, 1520).

Diet of Worms: 1521; Charles V, Emperor of “the Holy Roman Empire” (Germany, Spain, Netherlands and Austria) summoned him to appear. “Here I stand; I can do naught else; so help me God.”

The Centuries of Wars began. The war on the German Protestants (1566-1609); War on the Protestants of the Netherlands (1566-1609); Huguenot Wars in France (1572 1598); Philip’s attempt against England (1588); Thirty Years War (1618-1648); all started by Roman Catholic Kings urged on by the Pope and Jesuits for the purpose of crushing Protestantism. The thousands killed at the hands of the Caesars of Pagan Rome are dwarfed by the *millions* killed at the hands of the Vatican.

Reformation Period

Julius II (1503-1513) was called the Warrior Pope. The richest of the cardinals with vast income from numerous bishops and church estates, he bought the Papacy. He maintained and personally led vast armies and issued indulgences for money.

Leo X (1513-1521) was Pope when Luther started the Protestant Reformation. He was made an Archbishop at 8; a Cardinal at 13; was

appointed to 27 different church offices which meant a vast income before he was 13. He appointed Cardinals as young as 7. He maintained the most luxurious and licentious court in Europe. This voluptuary re-affirmed the *Unam Sanctam*, in which it is declared that every human being must be subject to the Roman Pontiff for salvation. He issued indulgences for stipulated fees and declared the burning of heretics a divine appointment.

Adrian VI (1522-1523).

Paul III (1534-1549) had many illegitimate children. A determined enemy of the Protestants, he offered Charles V an army to exterminate them.

The Jesuits

Rome's answer to the Lutheran secession--the Inquisition under the leadership of the Jesuits, an order founded by Ignatius Loyola Spaniard on the principle of absolute and unconditional obedience to the Pope, having its object the recovery of territory lost to Protestants and Muslims, and the conquest of the entire heathen world for the Roman Catholic Church. Their supreme aim was the destruction of heresy—that is, thinking anything different from what the Pope said to think. For this accomplishment anything was justifiable: deception, immorality, vice, even murder. In France they were responsible for St. Bartholomew's Massacre; persecution of the Huguenots, revocation of the Toleration Edict, and the French Revolution. In Spain, Netherlands, south Germany, Bohemia, Austria, Poland, and other countries, they led in the massacre of untold multitudes, and thus saved the Papacy from ruin.

[St. Bartholomew's Massacre: Catherine de Medici, mother of the King, an ardent Romanist and willing tool of the Pope, gave the order, and on the night of August 24, 1572, 70,000 Huguenots were massacred. There was great rejoicing in Rome. The Pope and his College of Cardinals went in solemn procession to the Church of San Marco and ordered the Te Deum to be sung in thanksgiving, then struck a medal in commemoration of the massacre and sent a Cardinal to Paris to bear the King and Queen-Mother the congratulations of the Pope and Cardinals.]

Leo XIII (1878-1903) claimed that he was appointed to be head of all rulers and that he held on this earth the place of Almighty God.

Emphasized Papal Infallibility and pronounced Protestants “enemies of the Christian Name. He proclaimed the only method of cooperation was complete submission to the Roman Pontiff and denounced “Americanism.”

Protestantism

This sweeping reform occurred across Europe, and was subsequently exported to America. But various segments of Protestantism became Denominations: Lutherans, Presbyterians, Methodists, et al., and within them various factions developed, so the early vitality of the church (even with the persecutions) eventually becomes “forms without substance,” a “comfortable” church.

Summary

Bible Reading: Innocent III; Gregory IX; Clement XI; Leo XII, Pius VIII, Gregory XVI and Pius IX all condemned Bible reading and Bible societies.

Tolerance: Clement VIII, Innocent X, Leo XII, Pius VIII, Pius IX, Leo XIII all condemned, rejected, annulled and protested religious freedom. They cried “tolerance” only in countries where they were in the minority. They fought religious freedom at every step.

Indulgences (and the doctrine of purgatory): Key source of revenue. Pope Sixtus IV (1476) was first to apply them to souls already in Purgatory. Even retailed (1517): John Tetzel came to Germany selling certificates, signed by the Pope, offering pardon of all sins to buyers and their friends without confession, repentance, or absolution by the priest.

Today

The most significant event in 500 years of church history happened on March 29, 1994: A joint declaration was signed, called “Evangelicals and Catholics Together: The Christian Mission in the Third Millennium.”

The compromise of the Gospel lies at the heart of the agreement. The Catholics and Protestants agree, basically, to “get along.” But the Gospel hasn’t changed.

The persecution of Protestants is still the official policy of the Vatican—enforced only where their domination permits.

The evangelicals signed a truce. Rome is stepping up its evangelization of Protestants into the Catholic Church with its “Evangelization 2000.”

On May 21, 1995, the Pope asked forgiveness for all wrongs and crimes committed and permitted by the Catholic Church throughout their history.

* * *

Old Testament References in Revelation

(Over 800 references in 404 verses!)

Chapter 1

1:1	Dan 2:28-29
1:4	Isa 11:2
1:5	Gen 49:11; Ps 89:27
1:6	Ex 19:6; Isa 61:6
1:7	Dan 7:13; Zech 12:10-14
1:8	Isa 41:4
1:12	Ex 25:37; 37:23
1:13	Dan 7:13; 10:5, 16
1:14	Dan 7:9; 10:6
1:15	Ezek 1:7, 24; 43:2; Dan 10:6
1:16	Judg 5:31; Isa 49:2
1:17	Isa 41:4; 44:6; 48:12; Dan 8:17-18; 10:9,10,12,15,19
1:18	Job 3:17; Hos 13:14

Chapter 2

2:4	Jer 2:2
2:7	Gen 2:9; 3:22-24; Prov 11:30; 13:12; Ezek 31:8 (LXX)
2:12	Isa 49:2
2:14	Num 25:1-3
2:17	Ex 16:33-34; Isa 62:2; 65:15
2:18	Dan 10:6
2:20	1Kgs 16:31-32; 2Kgs 9:7, 22
2:23	Ps 7:9; 26:2; 28:4; Jer 11:20; 17:10
2:27	Ps 2:7-9; Isa 30:14; Jer 19:11

Chapter 3

3:1	Isa 4:1
3:4	Ecc 9:8
3:5	Ex 32:32-33
3:7	Isa 22:22
3:9	Isa 43:4; 49:23; 60:14
3:12	Isa 62:2; Ezek 48:35
3:14	Gen 49:3; Deut 21:17
3:18	Isa 55:1
3:19	Prov 3:12

(Remaining chapters will be covered in subsequent notes.)

Bibliography

Halley, Henry H., *Bible Handbook*, Zondervan, 1927, et al.

Hislop, *The Two Babylons*,

Hunt, David, *A Woman Rides the Beast*, Harvest House, 1994.

Basic Tools:

Strong, James, *Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible*, Abingdon-Cokesbury Press, NY, 1890

Wigram, George V., *Greek Concordance of the New Testament*, (Numerically coded to the Strong's),

Wigram, George V., *Hebrew Concordance of the Old Testament*, (Numerically coded to the Strong's),

Tenney, et al, *The Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible*, 5 Volumes, Zondervan Publishers, Grand Rapids, MI.

General References:

Barclay, William, *The Revelation of John*, 2 Volumes, St. Andrew Press, Edinburgh, Scotland, 1959.

Barnhouse, Donald Grey, *Revelation, An Expository Commentary*, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI, 1971. (My personal favorite.)

Bloomfield, Arthur E., *All Things New, A Study of the Revelation*, Bethany Fellowship, Minneapolis, MN, 1959.

Bullinger, E.W., *The Apocalypse*, Samuel Bagster & Sons Ltd., London, 1902.

Bullinger, E.W., *Commentary on Revelation*, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids, MI, 1984.

- Charles, R. H., *The Revelation of St. John, A Critical and Exegetical Commentary*, 2 Vols., T&T. Clark, Edinburgh, 1920.
- Cohen, Gary G., *Understanding Revelation*, Moody Press, Chicago, IL, 1978.
- Criswell, W. A., *Expository Sermons on Revelation*, 5 Vols., Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI, 1962.
- Dake, Finis Jennings, *Revelation Expounded*, Dake Bible Sales, Lawrenceville, GA, 1950.
- DeHaan, M. R., *Revelation*, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI, 1946.
- Epp, Theodore H., *Practical Studies in Revelation*, 2 Vols., Back to the Bible, Lincoln, NE, 1969.
- Gaebelein, Arno C., *The Revelation*, Loizeaux Brothers, Neptune, NJ, 1961.
- Hendriksen, William, *More Than Conquerors*, Baker Book House, Grand Rapids, MI, 1940.
- Ironside, H. A., *Lectures of the Book of Revelation*, Loizeaux Brothers, Inc., NY, 1920.
- Jenkins, Ferrell, *The Old Testament in the Book of Revelation*, Baker Book House, Grand Rapids, MI, 1972.
- Jensen, Irving L., *Revelation*, Moody Bible Institute, Chicago, IL, 1971.
- Knoch, A.E., *The Unveiling of Jesus Christ*, Concordant Publishing Concern, Saugus, CA, 1935.
- Knotek, James Howard, *Unlocking the Mysteries of Revelation*, R.C. Law & Co., Fullerton, CA, 1986.
- Larkin, Clarence, *The Book of Revelation*, Larkin Estate, Philadelphia, PA, 1919.
- Lilje, Hanns, *The Last Book of the Bible*, translated by Olive Wyon, Muhlenberg Press, Philadelphia, PA, 1955.

- Lindsey, Hal, *There's A New World Coming*, a commentary on Revelation, Harvest House, 1973.
- Marlin, H. C., *The Revelation of Jesus Christ*, Postscript Press, Covington, OH, 1945.
- McDowell, Edward A., *The Meaning and Message of the Book of Revelation*, Broadman Press, Nashville, TN, 1951.
- McGee, J. Vernon, *Reveling Through Revelation*, 2 Vols., Church of the Open Door, Los Angeles, CA, 1962.
- Morris, Canon Leon, *The Revelation of St. John*, Wm. B. Eerdmans Publishing Co., Grand Rapids, MI, 1969.
- Morris, Henry M., *The Revelation Record*, Tyndale House Publishers, Wheaton, IL, 1983.
- Newell, William R., *The Book of the Revelation*, Moody Press, Chicago, IL, 1935.
- Newton, Benjamin, *Thoughts on the Apocalypse*, F.W. Sargent, London, 1904.
- Ryrie, Charles Caldwell, *Revelation*, Moody Press, Chicago, IL, 1968.
- Scott, Walter, *Exposition of the Revelation of Jesus Christ*, Fleming H. Revell Co., Westwood, NJ.
- Seiss, J. A., *The Apocalypse*, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI, 1964.
- Smith, Chuck, *What the World is Coming To*, Maranatha Evangelical Association, Costa Mesa, CA, 1977.
- Strauss, Lehman, *The Book of the Revelation*, Loizeaux Brothers, Neptune, NJ, 1964.
- Swete, Henry Barclay, *Commentary on Revelation*, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids, MI, 1977.
- Talbot, Louis T., *The Revelation of Jesus Christ*, Wm. B. Eerdmans Publishing Co., Grand Rapids, MI, 1937.

Tenney, Merrill C., *Interpreting Revelation*, Wm. B. Eerdmans Publishing Co., Grand Rapids, MI, 1957.

Walvoord, John F., *The Revelation of Jesus Christ*, Moody Press, Chicago, IL, 1966.

Letters to the Seven Churches

Bournis, Archimandrite Theodoritos, *I Was in the Isle Patmos*, Monastery of Patmos, Athens, 1968.

Ford, W. Herschel, *The Seven Churches of Revelation*, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids MI, 1959.

Meinardus, Otto F.A., *St. John of Patmos, and the Seven Churches of Apocalypse*, Caratzas Brothers, New Rochelle, NY, 1979.

Morgan, G. Campbell, *The Letters of Our Lord*, Pickering & Inglis Ltd., London, 1945.

Papadopoulos, St. A., *Patmos, Monastery of St. John, The Theologian*, Athens, 1967.

Tatford, Fredk. A., *The Patmos Letters*, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids, MI, 1969.

(Other specialized references will be included in the bibliographies of subsequent volumes.)

* * *

Next Volume: Revelation Chapters 4 - 11.

Preparation: The Book of Ruth; Matthew 24; Daniel 2, 7, 9. (Also, Briefing Packages: *Daniel's 70 Weeks, Coming Temple, Signs in the Heavens, Footprints of the Messiah.*)

About The Cover Design

The “Front” cover:

The Greek border: “I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty (Revelation 1:8).” The center design element symbolizes the Word of God Incarnate, illuminated by the Holy Spirit.

The “Back” cover: (the “front” to the Jewish reader)

The Hebrew border: “Hear O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord: and thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might (from the Sh'ma, Deut 6:4-5).”

The center design represents the Burning Bush, made up of Hebrew letters which proclaim “the Eternal One cannot lie.”

The Spine:

The spine includes a Menorah from the Old Testament, a Maranatha Dove suggesting the New Testament, and the Koinonia House logo at the base.



Koinonia House

P.O. Box D
Coeur d'Alene Idaho
83816-0347
(208) 773-6310

ISBN 1-880532-11-5

Supplemental Notes:

*The Book
of
Revelation*

Chapters 4 - 11

Chuck Missler

© 1995 Koinonia House Inc.

Tape Listing

Tape 1: Revelation 4

John is caught up into Heaven. A vision of the Throne of God; the Cherubim. The mysterious 24 Elders.

Tape 2: Revelation 5

The Seven-sealed Scroll and the Kinsman-Redeemer.

Tape 3: Revelation 6

The Seven Seals are opened. The Four Horsemen.

Tape 4: Revelation 7

The 144,000 from the Twelve Tribes are sealed.

Tape 5: Revelation 8

The Seven Trumpets begin. The first four Trumpets sound: the “Judgments of the Thirds.”

Tape 6: Revelation 9-10

The next two Trumpets sound. Opening the Abouso. The 200 million Demon Riders. The Scroll is “eaten” and the Seven Thunders sound.

Tape 7: Revelation 11

The Coming Temple is measured. The Two Witnesses minister. The Seventh Trumpet sounds.

Tape 8: The Coming Temple

An update on the preparations to rebuild the “Third Temple in Jerusalem.

Revelation - Chapter 4

The Church was summarized in Chapters 2 and 3. What happens to it next? This chapter opens the section that describes “what happens next”—*meta tauta*, after these things.

[The rapture takes place in the “Philadelphian” period. The very term *ekklesia* means a group called out (of the world.)]

The scene now shifts to heaven itself.

Background

Study the Tabernacle (see also our briefing package *The Mystery of the Lost Ark*, which contains a study of the design implications of the Tabernacle, etc.).

Read about the Throne of God: Isa 6, Ezek 1, 10, Dan 7.

Study the Rapture passages below (Also in the OT: Isa 26:19f, Zeph 2:3, Ps 27:5)

Rapture and Second Coming Passages

Rapture		Second Coming	
Jn 14:1-3	2 Tim 4:1	Dan 2:44-45	2 Thess 2:8
Rom 8:19	Titus 2:13	Dan 7:9-14	2 Pet 3:1-14
1 Cor 1:7-8	Heb 9:28	Dan 12:1-3	Jude 14-15
1 Cor 15:1-53	Jas 5:7-9	Zech 14:1-15	Rev 1:7
1 Cor 16:22	1 Pet 1:7,13	Mt 13:41	Rev 19:11-20:6
Phil 3:20-21	1 Jn 2:28-3:2	Mt 24:15-31	Rev 22:7, 12, 20
Col 3:4	Jude 21	Mt 26:64	
1 Thess 1:10	Rev 2:25	Mk 13:14-27	
1 Thess 2:19	Rev 3:10	Mk 14:62	
1 Thess 4:13-18		Lk 21:25-28	
1 Thess 5:9		Acts 1:9-11	
1Thess 5:23		Acts 3:19-21	
2 Thess 2:1 (3)		1 Thess 3:13	
1 Tim 6:14		2 Thess 1:6-10	

Exposition

- 1] “After this I looked...”: *Meta tauta* (Rev 1:1). This phrase opens the third of three sections (from 1:19).

Rapture: 1 Cor 15:50; 1Thess 4:13-17; Isa 26:19-21; Zeph 2:3; Ps 27:5 (see also *From Here to Eternity* briefing package).

“A door was opened”: Mentioned 4X (Rev 3:8) Door of opportunity; (Rev 3:20—twice) fellowship; (Rev 4:1) access to heaven itself.

“Voice ... Trumpet”: Cf. 1 Thess 4:16-17.

“Come”: A real, material Heaven: Lk 24:39; Heb 9:23. (See also *Beyond Perception* briefing package.) Veil (Lk 23:45; Heb 10:19-20).

- 2] “And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne”: “Immediately” —in a twinkling of an eye (10⁻³³ sec)

Throne: (45X in Rev; 15X elsewhere in NT). The Father’s Throne: (Ps 110:1) The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. Note: “until” (cf. Heb 1:3; 12:2). Also, Letter to Laodicea (Rev 3:21) To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne. (Cf. Ps 11:4; 47:8; 97:2; 103:19; Ezek 1:26-28)

At right hand: Peter (Acts 2:33); Stephen (Acts 7:55); See also Ephesians.

“In the Spirit”: 4X? [Note: Christ has left the place of intercession and is coming to the place of judgment.]

- 3] “Jasper” = Clear (Rev 21:11). Some: purplish? multi-colored; it was the last stone in the breastplate of the high priest (Ex 28:20); it represented Benjamin: “The son of my right hand.” It will also later appear as first in both the wall and foundation of the New Jerusalem (Rev 21:11, 18-19).

“Sardius is the first stone in the breastplate of the high priest, representing Reuben, the firstborn of Jacob. (Jesus was the firstborn

of the dead.) It is the sixth stone in the foundation of the New Jerusalem (Rev 21:20). Pliny says it was discovered in Sardis and its color was a fiery red.

“Rainbow” is the Greek word *iris*, which can also mean “halo.”

“Emerald”: Gen 9:11-17; Ex 24:10.

- 4] “And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.”

Twenty-Four Elders

Elders (*presbuteros*) in NT are highest officials in church; representative of the whole church (Titus 1:5; Acts 15:6; 20:28; 1Pet 2:5, 9).

24 Courses instituted: 1Chr 24:5. [God’s people are numbered! Rom 11:15.] Cf. Dan 7: *no 24 elders*; Eph 3.3-7.

“...crowns of gold”: Rulers (1 Cor 6:2,3); judging the 12 tribes of Israel (Mt 19:28; Lk 22:30); New Jerusalem (Rev 21:12-14). Song (Chapter 5): “us” in Codes Siniaticus; Basilianus (Vatican); Latin Coptic, Memphitic—vs. “them”: Codex Alexandrinus.

“Buy”: Mt 13:44; 2 Pet 2:1. The Lord who bought them... Always praise (identify throng in Rev 7:13-17).

12 references; 7 utterances: Clothed in white (Zech 3; Rev 7:14).

Crowns (stephanos)

1 Cor 9:25; 1Thess 2:19; 2 Tim 4:8; James 1:12; 1Pet 5:4
Never promised to angels; reward is with Him: “Bema” seat

Crown of life (Jas 1:12 ; Rev 2:10)

for those who have suffered for His sake;

Crown of righteousness (2 Tim 4:8)

for those who loved His appearing;

Crown of glory (1Pet 5:4)

for those who fed the lambs, sheep, flock;

Crown incorruptible (1Cor 9:25)

for those who press on steadfastly;

Crown of rejoicing (1Thess 2:19)
for those who win souls.

5] "...lightnings and thunderings and voices": 4X Sinai, Ex 19:16

"Seven lamps": Previously identified as the church in Rev 1:10, these lamps are now in heaven!

6] "And before the throne there was a sea of glass...": Sapphire (Ex 24:10). In the Tabernacle, the sea of glass was the laver—now it is crystal: no washing needed (mingled with fire: Rev 15:2).

[Lamb not referred to in the "seven churches" letters. Cf. John 1:29, 36; Acts 8:32; 1 Pet 1:19.]

"...Four beasts...": *Zoa*, living creatures (our word for "zoo.") vs. *therion* {thay-ree'-on}: 1) an animal 2) a wild animal, wild beast, beast 3) metaph. a brutal, bestial man, savage, ferocious

7] "And the first living creature was like a lion, and the second living creature like a calf, and the third living creature had a face as a man, and the fourth living creature was like a flying eagle."

Four living creatures = cherubim. Cf. cherubim: Gen 3:24; Ezek 1, 10, 28 ("anointed, that covereth"); God = "He that dwelleth between the cherubim."

Four faces = four Gospels? See chart on following page:

8] "Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come": Cf Isa 6:3; reference to the Trinity (see our briefing package, *The Trinity*).

10] "The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying": [What are you going to do with *your* crown?]

11] "Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

* * *

Design Structure of the Four Gospels

	Matthew	Mark	Luke	John
	Synoptic Gospels			
Presents as:	Messiah	Servant	Son of Man	Son of God
Face:	Lion	Ox	Man	Eagle
Ensign:	Judah	Ephraim	Reuben	Dan
Camp Site:	East	West	South	North
Genealogy:	Abraham (Legal)	---	Adam (Bloodline)	Eternity (Preexistence)
What Jesus: To the:	Said Jew	Did Roman	Felt Greek	Was Church
1st Miracle:	Leper cleansed	Demon expelled	Demon expelled	Water into Wine
Ends with:	Resurrection	Ascension	Promise: Spirit (Acts)	Promise: Return (Revelation)
Style:	Groupings	Snapshot	Narrative	Supernatural Review
Key Word:	Fulfilled (38X)	<i>Euthelos</i> (42X)	It came to pass (40X)	Verily, Verily (24X)
Jesus:	151X	13X	88X	247X
Facts:	Whole Camp (Outer)	Outer Court (Outer)	Holy Place (Outer)	Holy of Holies (Outer)
Aspects:	Human	Human	Human	Divine
Ministry:	Galilean	Galilean	Galilean	Judean

The Camp Of Israel

The Camp of Ruben (Man)

Ruben	46,500
Simeon	59,300
Gad	45,600
	151,400

The Camp of Ephraim (Ox)

Ephraim	40,500
Manasseh	32,200
Benjamin	35,400
	108,100

W

Camp of Ephraim
(108,100)

S

Camp of Ruben
(151,400)

Levi

Levi

Camp of Dan
(157,600)

N

The Camp of Judah (Lion)

Judah	74,600
Issachar	54,400
Zebulon	57,400
	186,400

The Camp of Dan (Eagle)

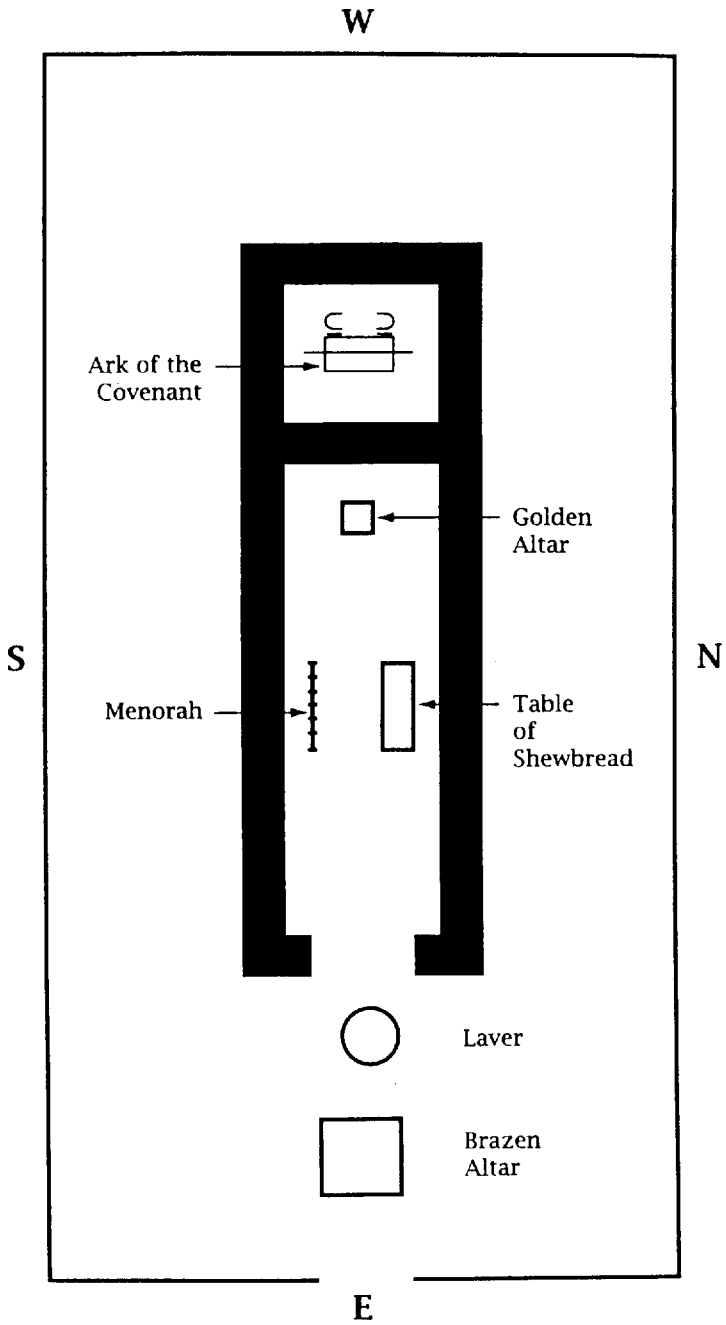
Dan	62,700
Naphtali	53,400
Asher	41,500
	157,600

Camp of Judah
(186,400)

E

Note: The Twelve Tribes were organized in four Camps, each to rally around the ensign of a specific Tribe. Each Camp was to camp east, west, north, or south of the central area set aside for the Levites, the priests and the Tabernacle. Applying these instructions strictly, they could not camp other than on the ordinal directions: they could *not* camp northeast, southeast, northwest, or southwest. Thus, they could only camp as wide as the area set aside for the Levites, with the resulting lengths proportional to their numbers. While the absolute distances are conjectural, the relative perspective from above is provocative, indeed.

Source: Numbers 1 & 2



Revelation 5

The Ultimate Escrow!

Review

We are in the *Throne Room of the Universe*. [Contrast: Corporate Board Rooms, NORAD, Mission Control at Houston, Langley, Ft. Meade, the 4th Basement at Omaha.]

Now we will explore the “ultimate escrow closing”:

- 1] “And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a [scroll] written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.”

Books/scroll? Cf Rev 10:2, 8-11; Ezek 2:8-3:3 (Isa 34:16?).

(Books were scrolls prior to 2nd century a.d. A book with pages is known as a “codex.”)

Books:

- Life “Thy book” Phil 4:3; Rev 3:5; 13:8; 17:8, 20
- Covenant Ex 24
- Generations Gen 5, etc.
- Law (Torah) Ex 20, et al.
- Curses Num 5
- Wars of the Lord Num 21:14
- Chronicles of Judah, Israel: 1 & 2 Chr
- Purchase Jer 32

Books opened: Dan 7:10f

Papyrus

Scrolls were made from 8 x 10 inch sheets, joined horizontally. Written in narrow (3 in) columns; 2 1/2 in top & bottom margins; 3/4 in between columns. Rolled on a wooden roller. The Book of Jude, 2 & 3 John, and Philemon each = 1 sheet. Romans, 11 1/2 feet long; Mark, 19 ft.; John, 23 1/2 feet; Matthew 30 feet; Luke and Acts, 32 feet; Revelation, 15 feet.

Papyrus, or bulrushes were 15 ft high, 6 ft under water, and thick as a man’s wrist. Pith was extracted and cut into thin strips with a sharp

knife. Rows were laid out vertically and then horizontally. Moistened with Nile water and glue, they were pressed together, beaten with a mallet, and smoothed with pumice stone.

The front side, with horizontal grain, was called *recto* (where writing was normally done); back side (vertical grain), *verso*. A sheet written on the back was called an *opisthograph*, a sheet written behind. This was unusual since it was rougher and uneven.

A sealed book, with conditions on the exterior and sealed, suggests a title deed. Roman law required that a will be sealed with seven seals (as was illustrated in the wills left by Augustus and Vespasian).¹

The Book of the World's Destiny [Cf. Amos 3:7]

Review the Book of Ruth:

- Boaz = the *Goel*, the Kinsman-Redeemer;
- Law of Redemption: land for Naomi (Israel);
- Law of Levirate Marriage (Ruth, the Gentile bride); Lev 25:23-25
[See our briefing package *Romance of Redemption*.]
- Jer 32:6-27: Purchase of land for later redemption (even though Jeremiah knew the Babylonian invaders would usurp the land for 70 years (Jer 25:11).
- Redemption sealed: Cf. Dan 12:4-9; Rev 10:8-11; Ezek 2:10; Zech 5:1-4; Isa 29:11f.

The Ultimate Mystery Thriller

- 2] “And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?”

Can man solve his own problems? Everyone wants a Utopia, but no one really knows how to achieve it. How do we end war, crime, evil, prejudice, injustice? In spite of our technological progress, the human race has never seen more suffering, nor been in greater peril, than it is right now.

The “Mystery of God” is about to unfold and the answers about to be revealed. But it requires special qualifications.

- 3] “And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able

to open the book, neither to look thereon”: It required a man—a kinsman of Adam. Only the appointed heir could open the will or title deed.

Goel = Kinsman-Redeemer/Avenger of Blood. [They reviewed the potential inventory in three places: heaven, in earth, and *under* the earth. Why?]

- 4] “And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon”: We may be confused; John was not. He understood and “sobbed convulsively (Rom 8:22, 23).”
- 5] “And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof”: One of the *elders* explains (cf. John 15:15).

We are now approaching one of the greatest and most dramatic moments in The Revelation: the emergence of the Lamb in the center of the scene!

(Jewish) Titles of Yeshua Ha Mashiach!

Lion: Jacob’s final blessing on his sons: Gen 49:8-10 (cf. Hos 5:14; Heb 7:14; et al.)

Root of David: Isa 11:1, 10; Jer 23:5, 6; Rom 15:12; Rev 22:16; Mt 1:1. He was the result of David’s line, yet He was the one who brought David (and the line) into existence! He used this paradox to baffle the Pharisees (Mt 22:41-46). In God’s covenant with David, his line was to rule over *all the whole earth*. (2 Sam 7). This was confirmed to Mary (Lk 1:33). This fulfills the promise in Ps 2:8.

Jesus’ Epitaph

These two titles refer to the King of the Jews, the same title that Pontius Pilate posted over the cross. It is interesting that when Pilate wrote the epitaph to be posted on the cross, the particular wording he chose displeased the Jewish leadership and they asked him to change it. He refused. There are some interesting aspects to this incident that are not apparent in our English translations.

And Pilate wrote a title, and put [it] on the cross. And the writing was, Jesus Of Nazareth The King Of The Jews. This title then read many of

the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, [and] Greek, [and] Latin. Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews. Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.

John 19:19-22

Pilate refused to revise the epitaph he had composed. This may have more significance than is apparent in our English translations. The Hebrew is shown below: (Remember, it goes from right to left)

HaYehudim	v Melech	HaNazarei	Yeshua
הַיְהוּדִים	וּמֶלֶךְ	הַנַּצְרִי	יֵשׁוּעַ
ה	ו	ה	י
H	W	H	Y

Yeshua HaNazarei v Melech HaYehudim:
Jesus the Nazarei and King of the Jews.

What we don't notice in the English translation is that the acrostic made up of the first of each letter spells out Yahweh (YHWH)! If Pilate had rewritten it the manner that they had requested him to, it would not have spelled out the Name of God. Did Pilate realize this? Was it deliberate? Did he do it just to upset the Jewish leadership, which he realized delivered Him up for envy?2 Or was he beginning to suspect that there was more going on here than he previously realized?

When they requested a special guard for the tomb, he also responded with an enigmatic remark, "Make it as sure as you can."3 What did he mean by that? Did he begin to suspect that Jesus really was who said He was? Was Pilate really surprised when Jesus was resurrected after three days? One wonders.

Design Structure Note

[Note: 24 titles were used of Jesus Christ in Chapters 1-3. These titles apply to Him in His present role and revealed to the Church. From now on we see Jewish titles emphasized. Israel is coming back to center

stage as the end of human history approaches. All of earth's history is moving toward a climax, and the key to it all is the nation Israel. Key Insight: *Distinguish between Israel and the Church*. Earthly promises (to Israel) are now to be fulfilled. The Holy Spirit is addressing physical descendants in the 73 references to Israel in the NT. (Rom 9:3,4, et al.). Cf. Dan 7:13-14. No 24 elders: they seem to be hidden from OT (Eph 3:3-7). Angels are not numbered, crowned, or enthroned. These elders are distinguished from the angels (5:8-11; 7:11).

- 6] “And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain...”:

The Lamb = His First Coming; The Lion = His Second Coming (Jewish title: “Lamb” as John first introduces Him publicly.) In other places in the NT, the world is *amnos*, as in John 1:29, 36; 1 Pet 1:19; Acts 8:32 (Isa 53:7).

Here it is the word that Jeremiah uses, “I was like a lamb or an ox that is brought to the slaughter,” Jer 11:19, *arnion*, This emphasizes, “*as it had been slain*.”

[Why was He not recognized? Lk 24:16; Jn 20:14; 21:3, 12; Isa 52:14; 50:6. See also *From Here To Eternity* briefing package.]

“Seven horns”: Symbol of power (Deut 22:17; 1 Kgs 22:11; Zech 1:18; Ps 75:4. Also, honor (1 Sam 2;1-10; Ps 89:17, 24; 112:9, 10; 148:14).

“Seven Eyes”: Seven Spirits of God (Zech 3:8,9; 4:10). Note: He is to reign from Mt. Zion (Jerusalem). Cf. Ps 2:6.

- 7] “And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne”: That's real access! “It is finished”: *tetelestai* (Col 2:14; Jn 19:30); “paid in full” (Heb 2:8).

The Ultimate Chorus of Praise! (Rev 5:7-14)

Heaven is revealed to earth as the homeland of music. Here is the greatest chorus of praise the universe can ever hear. A buildup to the ultimate fortissimo!

- 8] “And when he had taken the book, the four living creatures and four [and] twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden bowls full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.”

Incense, odors = prayers (Rev 8:3,4; Ps 141:2). These are the prayers of God’s dedicated people. We, the redeemed, actually contribute to the work of redemption through our prayers! Prayer is God’s way of enlisting you in what He is doing (1 Tim 2:1-4; cf. “Thy Kingdom come”).

“Had taken” = aorist tense: completed action; once and for all.

First of three waves: the four living creatures and the 24 elders. He is worshipped for

- Who He is;
- Where He is (not in a manger, in Jerusalem, on the cross, nor in the tomb). He is in the center of the Throne;
- And for What He does.

Harps are instruments of praise throughout the Psalms. Just as the strings of a harp vibrate in harmony, so the whole of creation will vibrate in harmonious worship. (It is interesting that the Scriptures always allude to “10 strings.” The is particularly provocative in view of current physics which views all of creation on the basis of 10-dimensional strings! See *Beyond Perception* briefing package.)

- 9] “And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us...”:

“Us” These are the redeemed (cf. Rev 13:8).

“New Song”: very common in the Psalms (Ps 33:3; 40:3; 98:1; 96:1; 144:9; 149:1). However, this is closer to Isaiah (42:9,10) which declares the new creation. One of the characteristics of Revelation are the “new” things:

- New Name (2:17; 3:12);
- New Jerusalem (3:12; 21:2);
- New Song (5:9; 14:3);
- New Heavens (21:1)
- New Earth (21:1)
- ...all things new (21:5).

The Greek has two words for new:

- *neos*, new in point of time, but not necessarily in quality; a thing which has been recently produced but may be only a specimen of the previous.
- *kainos*, new in point of quality; a thing the like of which has never existed before.

Our life in Christ brings a new joy, a new thrill, a new strength, a new peace—which Christless eyes have never seen nor ever can see.

[“Some churches tend to delete “by thy blood” from their hymnals (and sermons.) Perhaps that’s why the Lord isn’t going to embarrass them by taking them into heaven because they would have to sing about the blood up there.” J. Vernon McGee]

10] “...kings and priests...”: Only three groups of people are both—Melchizedek (Heb 7:14f); Jesus; Members of His Body (Rev 1:6; 20:6).

This praise sums up the results for us in the death of Jesus Christ:

- 1) It was a *sacrificial* death; it had purpose in it. It was not an accident of history. (1 Cor 15:1-4).
- 2) It was an *emancipating* death: He gave His life a ransom (*lutron*) freeing us from the bondage of sin (Mark 10:45; 1 Time 2:6; Gal 3:13; 1 Pet 1:19; 1 Cor 6:20; 7:23).
- 3) It was *universal* in its benefits: for every tribe, tongue, people and race (1 Jn 3:16, et al.)
- 4) It was an availing death: three aspects are pointed out:
 - He made us Kings; He opened to us the royalty of sonship of God. Man’s humanity becomes clad with the royalty of God’s divinity.
 - He made us Priests. In the ancient world, only a priest had the right of approach to God. When a Jew entered the Temple, he could make his way through the Court of the Gentiles, through the Court of Women, into the Court of the Israelites; but into the Court of the Priests he could not go. Thus, and no further. Now the “veil has been rent.”

- He has given us Triumph. His people shall reign upon the earth, and over *themselves*. (John 16:33). Victory of self, victory over circumstance, victory over sin.

It is not in His character as the Eternal YHWH that He receives this worship, but as the Lamb that was slain (Mt 1:21; Phil 2:10).

Notice: The believers shall *reign* over the earth (cf. 1 Cor 6:2). Jesus promised His own that they would rule with Him (Mt 19:28; Lk 22:28-29; 2 Tim 2:12; cf. Rev 1:6; 2:26-27; 3:21; 20:4-6).

- 11] “And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels...”: Now the chorus is joined by unnumbered angels. (The language is reminiscent of David’s great blessing in 1 Chr 29:10-12.)

Angels have an intense interest in the details of the plan of God. They desire to “fasten their attention upon the Scriptures” (Pet 1:10-12)!

- 12] “Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.”

Worthy is the lamb: Ps 146-150. Their song includes seven great possessions:

1) *Power* (Mt 28:18; 1 Cor 1:24; Col 1:16-17; Heb 1:3; Mk 5:1-20, 25-29, 35-43). He is not one who can dream and never realize; plan but never achieve. He is able.

2) *Riches* (2 Cor 8:9; Eph 3:8). There is no claim on Him which He cannot satisfy, no promise He cannot carry out.

3) *Wisdom* (1 Cor 1:24; Jas 1:5). Both secrets and practical knowledge.

4) *Strength* (Ps 24:8; Mt 12:29; Lk 11:22) which can even disarm the powers of evil and overthrow Satan.

5) *Honor* (Phil 2:11; Ps 104:1; Ps 8:5; cf. Heb 2:7, 9) before whom every knee shall bow and every tongue confess that He is Lord indeed.

6) *Glory* (Jn 1:14; 2:11; 11:4, 40; 17:5, 24) which is His alone.

7) *Blessing* (Ps 103:1-2)—the inevitable climax of it all: He pours this all out of us—you and me.

13] “Every creature..”: Rom 8:19-22; Ps 148. [Animals? Hos 2:18; Ezek 34:27; Isa 65:25; cf. Rom 8:22.] What creatures are “under the earth”? cf. Phil 2:10.

Note that God and the Lamb are here joined together: they both receive and share the praise.

14] “And the four living creatures said, Amen. And the four [and] twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever”: The duration of Father’s rule & Elders worship (3X: 4:9, 10). The last five Psalms refer to this scene: Ps 146-150.

In the next chapter we see our Kinsman-Redeemer (who is also our Avenger of Blood) begin taking possession of that which He purchased.

Psalms 2 is a “trialogue” between the three persons of the Godhead. Not “all things have been put under His feet” (Heb 2:8). His present occupation is as our Intercessor (Heb 8:1, 2), but that is a temporary occupation (Heb 10:13).

The day is coming when every knee will bow, and every tongue shall confess, that Yeshua, Jesus Christ, is Lord.

There will be no exceptions. Some will do so *gladly* because they have appropriated the sacrifice of Jesus for their own eternal lives. Others will be forced to *reluctantly* confess His lordship. Those who scoff at His Scriptures, who ridicule Biblical morality, or persecute godly people will one day be made to see they are wrong and their lives have been wasted. When all the illusions—and delusions—upon which they based their lives have all been stripped away, they will have no choice but to join the rest of creation in openly confessing that Jesus Christ is Lord.

You will confess His lordship, and so will I. There are no exceptions. When that moment comes, will our hearts be filled with joy and gladness—or with regret?

It is not a choice for the future, but a choice we must make *today*.

* * *

Homework for Chapter 6: Revelation focuses on four things out of place:

- The Church, which ought to be in Heaven;
- Israel, which should be in the Land promised;
- The Devil, who ought to be in the Lake of Fire;
- Christ, who is to be on His Own Throne reigning.

So now the “fireworks” begin (Mt 24, et al.)

Revelation 6

The Seven Seals

Review

The worship in Revelation 4 & 5 is preparation for the wrath of God in Chapters 6-19. This may appear strange to us—that worship and wrath should go together—but this only because we do not fully comprehend the holiness of God or the sinfulness of man.

Rev 4:1: “I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.”

Man tells us that the world is getting better;

God say they will become increasingly worse.

Man says that peace among nations is close at hand;

God says there will be wars and rumors of wars, kingdom against kingdoms...

Man expects to win the battle against disease, famine, and hardship;

God says there is to be fearful judgements of disease, famine, and hardship.

Background

Matthew 24: Note its Jewishness—Mt 24:15 points to Daniel 9. [See *Daniel’s 70 Weeks.*]

Christ’s unfulfilled mandate (Isa 61:1,2) as our “Avenger of Blood” (Isa 61:2) is about to begin.

[In no previous period of mankind have “the kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of the Lord and of His Christ.” (Rev 11:15)]

As we embark on the next 14 action-filled chapters that detail the “70th Week” of Daniel, recognize that the style of communication has

been engineered to provide a timeless message of truth to every generation, not just to those who are alive when these events occur (13:9, 16:15, 22:7, 18-20 highlight the timelessness of the message).

Exposition

- 1] “And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four living creatures saying, Come and see”: When the subject concerns heaven, the elders speak. When it concerns the earth, the living creatures speak.

“Come” {*erkou'*}: Proceed. Ordered by one of the living creatures. Proceed: *erchomai* {er'-khom-ah-ee} The middle voice of a primary verb (used only in the present and imperfect tenses; to come, of persons, to come from one place to another, and used of persons arriving, to appear, make one's appearance, come before the public; to come into being, arise, come forth, show itself, find place or influence; be established, become known, to come (fall) into or unto; to go, to follow one.

Horses = judgments (2 Kgs 6:15-18; Jer 46:9-10; Joel 2:3-11; Nahum 3:1-7; Zech 1:8-11; 6:1-7).

1st Seal: The White Horse—The Overcoming Conqueror

- 2] “And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow...”: Bow: Darts, arrows (Eph 6:6) vs. sword (Rev 19:15; Eph 6:16; Mt 10:34).

- 1) Symbol of Nimrod the hunter?
- 2) Same word as signified the promise to Noah (this seems to be missed by most commentators)

Hebrew: *qesheth* {keh'-sheth} (LXX) Greek: *toxon*

1) bow; 1a) bow (for hunting, battle); 1b) bowmen, archers; 1c) bow (figure of might); 1d) rainbow.

Gen 9:13

I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a **token of a covenant** between me and the earth.

Dan 8:25

And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify [himself] in his heart, and by **peace shall destroy many**: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

The rider is, indeed, the “Prince that shall come.” His career begins as a peacemaker, with the covenant of peace with Israel (Dan 9:26-27): He shall **confirm the covenant** with (the) many for one (the 70th) week, but in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and oblation to cease...

“Crown”: *stephanos*, the victor’s crown, not a *diadem*. Christ will wear a *diadema*, the crown of a sovereign, reigning monarch (Rev 19:12).

[Rider is NOT Christ: this guy keeps bad company. He will *resemble* Christ; it is interesting how many commentators are also fooled! Furthermore, this one is called by the living creatures; hardly fitting for Christ Himself.]

“conquering, and to conquer” = overcoming, and to overcome: Ezek 14:21; Mt 24:5; Mk 13:6; Lk 21:8; Isa 14:16,17. Bloodless conquest. The blood comes soon after.

White horse? John 5:43. (Overcomers? Mt 16:18 vs Dan 7:21; Rev 13:7.)

2nd Seal: Red Horse—War

- 3] “And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature say, Come and see”: The four horses and riders are each summoned by one of the four living creatures.
- 4] “And there went out another horse [that was] red: and [power] was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword”: Red is associated with terror and death: the *red* dragon (12:3) and the *red* beast (17:3). Cf. Mt 24:6,7; Mk 13:7,8; Lk 21:9,10; Dan 11:36. “Sword”: (*Machaira*). Ezek 38:21; Jer 25:15-33 (29); Micah 7; Dan 11:33

3rd Seal: Black Horse—Famine

- 5] “And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand”: Black is often connected with famine (Lam 4:4-8; 5:10; Jer 14:1,2).

“To eat bread by weight” is a Jewish expression indicating that food is scarce (Lev 26:25-33; cf. Ezek 4:10,11,16).

- 6] “And I heard a voice in the midst of the four living creatures say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and [see] thou hurt not the oil and the wine”:

Choenix (2 pts): measure of wheat, for a full day’s work; Homer (Odyssey XIX:XXVIII). Herodotus (VIII:CLXXXVII), gives this as consumed by each soldier in the army of Xerxes.

“Denarius”: Mt 20:2, 9-11; a day’s wage.

“Oil and wine”: equivalent, in our culture, to toiletries, beauty aids and liquor. Luxuries. This is more than famine alone. It describes global rationing and controls. The Coming World Leader will control the economy (Rev 13:17). Cf. Amos 8:11.

4th Seal: Livid Horse (chloros, green)—Death

- 7] “And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature say, Come and see”:
- 8] “And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him”:

Chloros, pale, ghastly green; from which we get chlorine. In Leviticus, the color of leprosy. Cf. Mk 6:39; Rev 8:7, 9:4.

Death: Devil Heb 2:14 (vs. Rev 1:18). Two personages. Death claims the body; Hades claims the soul. John saw these enemies going forth to claim their prey, armed with the weapons of the sword, hunger, pestilence (death) and wild beasts.

“Beasts”: not *zoa*, but *therion*: 1) an animal 2) a wild animal, wild beast, beast 3) metaph. a brutal, bestial man, savage, ferocious. (Remember, the most dangerous beasts are microscopic.)

When civilization crumbles, mankind’s defenses against disease crumble as well: no sanitation, safe drinking water, etc., diseases like cholera, typhoid, dysentery, spread like a consuming fire. Other viruses—*ebola*, HIV, et al; biological warfare...cf. Jer 15:2; 24:10; Ezek 14:21.

Romans 1 declares that God will “give them over” to their own evil passions. God confronts us with the unpleasant truth about ourselves by giving us what we demand. If we demand lies, he will send the “powerful delusion” of the Antichrist himself. (2 Thess 2). If we seek to kill and destroy, we will inherit anarchy and mob rule. If we live by greed and avarice, He will give us economic upheaval and inflation. If we seek power and control, he will give us murder, intrigue, and slavery.

These four judgments are also mentioned in Ezek 14:21. All these are but “Beginnings of Birthpangs.” (Cf. Isa 13:6-13; Zeph 1:14-18; 1 Thess 5:1-3.)

The Great Tribulation itself has yet to begin. (There are 7 Trumpets and 7 bowls of wrath still to be poured out.)

Remember Jer. 30:7: Alas! for that day [is] great, so that none [is] like it: it [is] even the time of Jacob’s trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.

There are two responses to the opening of the seals: one in heaven and the other on earth.

5th Seal: Martyrs

9] “And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held”: Cf. Mt 24:9-26; Mk 13:9-20; Lk 21:12-24.

Greek word, *martus*, gives us our English word *martyr*, which means “witness.” (The “Word of God” is also a synonym for Christ.)

“under the altar”: It is in heaven (Heb 9:23-24). Note “bottom of the altar” in Ex 29:12; Lev 4:4,17,18,25,30.

[Their murderers are still alive on earth, so these martyrs lost their lives under the first 4 seals, in the early part of the Tribulation. This group also are part of the great multitude in 7:9ff. Note: some believe they are the Old Testament saints, resurrected later (Dan 12:1).]

Souls are conscious (not “sleeping”): 1 Thess 4:14-16; 2 Cor 5:8; Phil 1:23.

10] “And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?”

Vengeance? vs. Stephen. This signals a change of dispensation: from grace to judgment.

“How long, O Lord?” has been the cry of God’s suffering people throughout the ages (cf. Ps 74:9-10; 79:5; 89:46; 94:3-4; Hab 1:2). “Thy kingdom come” echoes their petition. Blood of Abel? (2 Chr 24:22); Song of Moses (Deut 32:43; 2 Kgs 9:7).

“Lord” = *despotes*. The ancient Greeks used this word politically to refer to people who intruded into a land already occupied by someone else in order to take possession of it, and also to refer to an absolute ruler who had an unlimited possibility of the exercise of unchecked power. (*Theological Dictionary of the New Testament*, Vol II, ed. By G. Kittel, Wm. B. Eerdmans Pub. Co., 1964, p.44)

It is not personal revenge they seek, but vindication of God’s holiness and the establishment of God’s justice.

Today it appears that the enemy is winning; but God will have the last word. [Hatred of the world: Rom 8:7; Gen 3:15; Rev 12] Intolerance by the ungodly is increasing, especially among the so-called “liberals.” In seeking to be abreast of the times they have adopted the oldest errors with the most recent masks. The challenge, “Yea, Hath God Said?” echoes still. The ungodly are united with Cain in their hatred of a sacrifice of blood. God announced in Eden, “I will put enmity between... thy seed and her seed...” (Gen 3:15).

- 11] “And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they [were], should be fulfilled”: Others will join them (11:7; 12:11; 14:13; 20:4-5).

6th Seal: Day of Wrath

- 12] “And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood”: First of three earthquakes (6:12; 11:13; 16:18-19). Literal earthquakes (Ex 19:18; 20:18-19; 1 Kgs 19:11; Mt 27:51-52).

Earthquakes (Mt 24:7); earthquakes and sun turning dark (Joel 2:2, 10, 30-31; cf. Mt 24:39; Mk 13:24, 25).

There are other cosmic disturbances which will also occur after the 6th seal (8:12; 9:1-2; 16:8-9). Joel 3:2,9-15 describes the sun, moon, and stars darkened, etc., when the armies of the nations gather in Israel for war. Mt 24:29-30 describes similar signs *after* the Great Tribulation.

Luke 21:25 (*seismos* = shaking): Isa 24:1,3,4,19,23; 34:2-4 (vs 11: waste and void cf. Gap theory); Ps 148:3-6; Heb 12:26-29; Hag 2:6; Joel 2:1, 10-12, 30-31; 3:15; Zeph 1:15; Isa 13:9-10; 34:2-4; Ezek 32:7-8.

Moon = blood: Mt 24:29; Joel 2:51. “Nuclear winter”?

[We will see more of “the wrath of God”: 11:18; 14:10; 16:19; 19:15. We are not appointed to the “Day of wrath”: 1 Thess 5:9] Ps 2; Heb 10:26-31.

- 14] “And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places”: Nahum 1:5. Heavens departing as a scroll: Isa 34:4 (cf. Isa 13:6-13); Heaven “stretched”: Isa 40:22; 42:5; 44:27; 45:12; 51:13; Jer 10:12; 51:15; Zech 12:1. [Cf. For more on the curvature of space, see out briefing packages *Beyond Time and Space*, and *Beyond Perception*.)
“Mountain”: a symbol of government: Isa 14:13,4; Dan 2:35.

- 15] “And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and

the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains”:

The martyrs cry, “Avenge us!” The unbelievers on the earth say, “Hide Us!”

Kings hide in caves: Isa 2:10-19; (Josh 10:16: The Book of Joshua appears to be a model of the Book of Revelation. See notes on Chapter 8.)

- 16] “And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb”: Cf. Luke 23:30.

Whosoever calleth upon the name of the Lord shall be saved; but there is no promise made to those who call upon rocks, mountains, crystals or Mother Gaia! [There is a Rock to which we can still come for refuge.]

“Wrath of the Lamb” sounds like a paradox. (Can you see a bumper sticker: “Beware of the Lamb”?) God’s wrath is the evidence of His holy love for all that is right and His holy hatred of all that is evil. He will not compromise.

It is the end of civilization. We see it beginning in our abandonment of the even the secular truths of Western Civilization, the age of deceit, and the adoption of relativism. (Alan Bloom, *The Closing of the American Mind*.) Isa 2:21; 26:10.

- 17] “For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?” Rank and wealth will not deliver anyone.

The people here are *impenitent*. They would rather hide than run to Him in faith. They are proof that judgment by itself does not change the human heart. They will not only seek to hide from God, but will blaspheme Him as well (16:9,11,21).

Later, they will take up arms against the Lord at Armageddon.

Summary

Revelation 6

White horse rider (v.1-2)
Red horse - war (v.3-4)
Black horse - famine (v.5-6)
Pale horse - death (v.7-8)
Martyrs (v.9-11)
Worldwide chaos (v.12-17)

Matthew 24

False Christs (v.4-5)
Wars (v.6)
Famines (v.7a)
Death (v.7b-8)
Martyrs (v.9)
Worldwide chaos (v. 10-13, 29f)

Isa 23:9: The Lord of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, [and] to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

Our Response

We should be inspired with the urgency of our witness to the world: Do you want our friends, our neighbors, to go through the terrible scenes here described? Are you withholding the truth from those whose eternity can yet be altered? (John 3:36)

* * *

Matthew 24:14 introduces the preaching of the Gospel of the Kingdom throughout the world, and this brings us to Revelation 7. God will “seal” 144,000 Jews to share His Word with the world. The world will then witness the greatest revival ever yet seen.

Revelation 7

The Sealing of the 144,000

Chapter 6 concludes with the statement, “For the great day of His wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?” This next chapter seems to respond to that question.

In each of the major series of “sevens”—the seals, trumpets, and bowls—we notice that there always appears to be an inserted parenthetical passage between the 6th and 7th of each series. Having completed 6 of the 7 seals, Chapter 7 pauses for some amplification

before we continue with the 7th seal in Chapter 8. Israel is the center piece in the OT; and it now re-emerges as the centerpiece of God's climax in Revelation. (It is also the centerpiece in the New Testament, but there is a lot of misunderstanding just how.)

It is interesting how Israel, again, is at the center of world events today. Chapter 7 deals with the "sealing" of the 144,000 Jews, 12,000 from each of the 12 tribes. But let's first highlight some common unfortunate misconceptions.

Myth No. 1: Replacement Theology

There is a commonly held view that...

- A) Israel rejected her messiah; therefore she forfeited the promises to her;
- B) The Church, thus, replaces Israel, becoming "spiritual Israel," etc.

However:

- 1) The promises involved to Israel were *unconditional*; (she couldn't forfeit these);
- 2) Paul, in his definitive statement of Christian doctrine called The Book of Romans, spends three chapters (9, 10, and 11) stressing that God is not finished with Israel;
- 3) The Seventy Week prophecy of Daniel 9 outlines the prophetic role of Israel after the "interval" of the Church period. [The Church is not present in the 69 weeks, nor is it on the earth in the 70th; the interval between the 69th and 70th week (Dan 9:26) is the period of the church on the earth.]
- 4) Jesus has yet to fulfill the promise given to Mary to take David's Throne, etc.

Israel appears 75 times in the New Testament. Each time it refers to national Israel, including the solitary ostensible exception in Gal 6:16—the *kai* grammatically sets apart the "Israel of God" from the church, and prevents synonymity. [Lindsey, p.268-9; Johnson; Fruchtenbaum.]

From Augustine to Auschwitz

After the adoption of "Christianity" by the secular leadership after Constantine, the notion that Jesus was to literally return to rule the earth and free it from Satan's evil world system was not popular with

the administration in power—it was not “politically correct.” Origen’s system of allegorical interpretation led to Augustine’s amillennial eschatology, which became a tradition that would dominate the church for over a thousand years. The contention that the church was the inheritors of Israel’s promises—and therefore must take ultimate authority over the political powers of this world—became the preoccupation of the Medieval Church. Even the Reformation, despite its effective focus on salvation by faith alone, failed to reexamine and return to a literal, pre-millennial eschatology.

One of the tragedies of this “replacement” or “reconstruction” view is that it led to the anti-Semitism that resulted in the Holocaust. (See *The Road to Holocaust*, by Hal Lindsey.) These views led to the tragedies of the Crusades, the blood-libel hoax, the scapegoats for the Black Death, and other tragic misconceptions. The real root cause of anti-Semitism is, of course, the Red Dragon of Revelation 12: Satan. (There are a number of apparent motivations, not the least of these being the possible attempt to thwart the Second Coming by wiping out the Remnant before they can repent as required by Hosea 5:15, et al.) It is important to distinguish the origin and destiny of Israel from the origin and destiny of the Church: they are clearly distinguished in the Scriptures.

Israel in the Past—Elected

From Genesis 12 onward, the Biblical message focuses on four *unconditional* covenants God made with Abraham and his descendants through Isaac and Jacob. The destiny of the entire world is secured through these covenants! (The only *conditional* covenant is the Mosaic.)

The blasphemy that God has discarded Israel—and the completion of these covenants—is prevalent throughout the church today and the misconception underlying the misguided policies presently leading the Middle East—and the whole world—to Armageddon.

Abrahamic Covenant - Genesis 12:1-3

Seven “I Will’s”: *And I will make of thee a great nation,
and I will bless thee, (personally)
and make thy name great;
and thou shalt be a blessing:
And I will bless them that bless thee, (against anti-Semitism)*

*and curse him that curseth thee:
and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.*

Warning to Anti-Semites

This curse is still valid at the Second Coming: Sheep and Goat Judgement in Mt 25:31f. The “third party” is Jesus’ brothers. (Note: the Church cannot be present during the Tribulation, since in the church there is no distinction between Jew and Gentile.)

Salvation is of the Jews: John 4:22.

The Palestinian Covenant

The Jews were promised the Land: Gen 12:7; 13:14-17 (“forever). The Title Deed was sealed in Gen 15:9-19—note the performing parties: only one. This was a unilateral covenant. [Note: 10 nations in opposition...is this deed related to Rev 5?]

Moses and Ezekiel confirm the covenant. (Curses are just as binding as blessings: Deut 30:1-8; Ezek 16:59-63). Not conditional: “when,” not “if,” delineates the consequences and prophetic destiny. Amplified and confirmed in Ezek 36:17-28.

The Davidic Covenant

2 Sam 7:11-16. [Prophesied in the time of the Judges: Book of Ruth, Ch 4.] Confirmed to Mary: Luke 1:30-33 (throne to be vacant for a period of time: Hos 3:4,5). Yet future: Ezek 37:21-28; Acts 1:3-6; Acts 15:16-18 (q. Amos 9:8-9).

The New Covenant

Jer 31:31-34. The unilateral “I Will” again. This covenant is partially in force (Heb 10:14-18). Available to the Christian through his union with Christ, a son of Abraham and David.

Is God a liar? Num 23:19; Ezek 36:22.

Paul’s Great Discourse: Romans 9 - 11: He deals with the questions “who is Israel, why are they presently “blinded” and set aside for a time, and what is their subsequent destiny prophetically?”

Israel's Present Rejection

Their present rejection is neither total (Rom 11:1-10) nor final (Rom 11:11-32). "Until" of Rom 11:25 is Rev 7. The exact number is known to God (2 Tim 2:19).

Israel of the Future - Fulfilled Exposition

- 1] "And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree": *Meta tauta*: "after these things."

"Four corners of the earth": Isa 11:12; Jer 49:36; Dan 7:2; 8:8; 11:4; Zech 2:6; Mt 24:31.

"Winds": Jer 49:36; 51:1; 2 Sam 22:11 (judgments)

Earth, Israel; Sea, Gentiles; tree, individuals (Ps 1:3; Judg 9:8-15; Dan 4, et al.)

- 2] "And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God...":

"Seals": Ezek 9:4,6,26; 10:23; 11:7. Sealed by the Holy Spirit (2 Cor 1:22; Eph 1:13; 4:30); Here, sealed are protected (Rev 9:4). Note: Counterfeit in Rev 13:16-18.

- 3] "Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads":

[Disciples elevated to the rank of "friends" rather than "servants" in John 15:15.]

"Till" relates to the "till" of Rom 11:15?

- 4] "And I heard the number of them which were sealed: [and there were] sealed an hundred [and] forty [and] four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel":

Note: "in Christ" (the Church) there are neither Jews nor Gentiles (Gal 3:27-28). This scene, emphasizing a distinction, is "post-church."

[12 is also prominent in Rev 21:12,14, et al. 12 and 144 (12²) will be discussed in the notes for Chapter 21. The New Jerusalem has both Israel and the Church in view.]

Myth No. 2: The “Lost 10 Tribes”

The myth of the “Ten Lost Tribes” is the basis for “British-Israelism” and similar legends, but has no real Biblical basis. (Cf. Pentecost: 12 tribes. Epistles of James, 1 Peter: “to *12 tribes*.”) Prophecies of 12 Tribes: Gen 49; Deut 33.

The myth is based on a misconception derived from the misreading of passages such as 2 Kgs 17:7-23, 2 Chr 6:6-11, etc.

The Faithful Voted With Their Feet

Before the Assyrian captivity, substantial numbers from the northern tribes had identified themselves with the house of David (1 Kgs 12:16-20; 2 Chr 11:16-17). The rebellion of Jeroboam and subsequent crises caused many to repudiate the northern kingdom and unite with the southern kingdom in a common alliance to the house of David and to worship the Lord (2 Chr 19:4; 30:1,10-11,25-26; 34:5-7,22; 35:17-18).

In 930 B.C., Jeroboam ruled the Northern Kingdom from his capital in Samaria (1 Kgs 11:43-12:33). When Jeroboam turned the Northern Kingdom to idolatry, the Levites (and others who desired to remain faithful) migrated south to Rehoboam (2 Chr 11:14-17). Horrified that Jeroboam set up a rival religion with golden calf worship at Bethel and Dan, many Northerners moved south, knowing that the only place acceptable to God was the Temple on Mt. Moriah (Deut 12:5-7; 16:2-6; Isa 18:7). Those who favored idolatry migrated north to Jeroboam.

Later, when Asa reigned as king in the south, another great company came from the north (2 Chr 15:9).

Years after the deportation by Assyria, King Hezekiah of Judah issued a call to all Israel to come and worship in Jerusalem and celebrate Passover (2 Chr 30:5-6,10-11,21).

Eighty years later, King Josiah of Judah also issued a call, and an offering for the temple was received from “Manasseh and Ephraim

and all the remnant of Israel...” (2 Chr 34:9).

Eventually, all 12 tribes were represented in the south. God even addresses the 12 tribes in the south: “Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin...” (2 Chr 11:3).

The “tribe of Judah” (2 Kgs 17:18, et al.) is used idiomatically for the Southern Kingdom (Cf. 1 Kgs 11:13,32, etc.) When encountering the tribal designations, it is important to distinguish between the *territories* allocated to the tribes and the *people* themselves.

The Northern Kingdom Falls

In 724 B.C., Shalmaneser V besieged Samaria, 3 years. King Hoshea of Israel attempted to revolt against paying Assyrians annual tribute money—a treaty with Pharaoh of Egypt did not help (2 Kgs 18:2)—and Samaria, Jeroboam’s capital, fell in 722 B.C.; Sargon II seized power in 721 B.C. Assyrians pulled down towers, took 27,290 captive, placed an Assyrian ruler over the city, looted it of 50 royal chariots and other items, etc. The Assyrians implemented their infamous policy of mixing conquered peoples to keep them from organizing a revolt. Israelite captives were mixed with Persians and others; strangers from far-off lands were resettled in Samaria. The resulting mixed, quasi-Jewish populations resulted in “Samaritans” (John 4:20-22).

Not all from the northern kingdom was deported. Archaeologists have uncovered annals of the Assyrian Sargon, in which he tells that he carried away only 27,290 people and 50 chariots (*Biblical Archaeologist*, VI, 1943, p.58). Estimates of the population of the northern kingdom at that time range from 400,000 to 500,000; less than 1/20th were deported—mostly the leadership from around the capital, Samaria.

The Babylonians Take Over

When the northern kingdom went into captivity (722 B.C.), all 12 tribes were also represented in the south. When the Babylonians took the southern kingdom into captivity (586 B.C.), members of all 12 tribes of Israel were involved. Isaiah, prophesying to Judah, refers to them as the “House of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel...” (Isa 48:1; cf. vv12-14).

The Northern Kingdom was taken by Assyria as slaves, which were a valuable commodity. (It is difficult to view them as careless enough to let them wander off to Europe.) When the Babylonians take over Assyria, the descendants of the “10 tribes” were probably again commingled with the captives of Judah.

Commingled Terminology

Even before the death of Rehoboam, God looked upon all the as a unity, seeing “all Israel in Judah and Benjamin” (2 Chr 11:3). After the Babylonian captivity, the terms Jew and Israelite are used interchangeably. Ezra calls the returning remnant Jews 8 times and Israel 40 times. (Ezra speaks of “all Israel”: Ezra 2:70; 3:11; 8:35; 10:25, et al.)

Nehemiah calls them Jews 11 times, Israel 22 times. Nehemiah speaks of “all Israel being back in the land: Neh 12:47. The remnant who returned from Babylon is represented as “the nation” (Mal 1:1)

The same is true in the New Testament. Our Lord is said to have offered Himself to the nation, “the lost sheep of the house of Israel” (Mt 10:5-6; 15:24). Other tribes than Judah are mentioned specifically in the NT as being represented in the land (Mt 4:13,15; Lk 2:36; Acts 4:36; Phil 3:5; “the twelve tribes” Acts 26:7; Jas 1:1). Anna knew her tribal identity from the tribe of Asher (Lk 2:30). Paul knew he was of the tribe of Benjamin (a “Jew” and an “Israelite”) Rom 11:1.

The New Testament speaks of “Israel” 75 times and uses the word “Jew” 174 times. (Acts 21:39; 22:3; Rom 11:1; 2 Cor 11:22; Phil 3:5, etc.)

The Day of Pentecost/Feast of Shavout

Peter cries “Ye men of Judea” (Acts 2:14) and “ye men of Israel...” (Acts 2:22), and “All the house of Israel.” (Acts 2:36).

Regathered as One

Ezekiel 36 and 37: Dry Bones Vision declares that Judah (Jews) and Israel (10 tribes) shall be joined as one in the regathering. (Ezek 37:16-17, 21-22). This is true today. [The total physical descendants were not the people to whom the promises were made (Rom 9:4-7).]

Anti-Semitism

Accompanying some of the legends of the so-called “10 Lost Tribes” are aspersions on the present State of Israel and the people being regathered in the Land. These various theories such as “British Israelism” are by their nature anti-Semitic (and blasphemous) because they deny the Jewish people their proper place in the plan of God.

Israel is being regathered just as God has announced (Ezek 36, 37; Isa 11:11, et al.) There is yet to come an event that will begin to awake them to realize that the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob once again has His hand upon them (Ezek 38, 39). I believe it that it may happen at any moment.

The Throne of David was promised to the Son of Mary (Lk 1:32). His taking possession of it is the subject of this countdown in Revelation. And it increasingly appears that it is on the near horizon. Maranatha!

- 5] “Of the tribe of Judah [were] sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben [were] sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad [were] sealed twelve thousand”: Judah, first: 1 Chr 5:1,2.
- 6] “Of the tribe of Asher [were] sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephtali [were] sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manassah [were] sealed twelve thousand.”
- 7] “Of the tribe of Simeon [were] sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi [were] sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar [were] sealed twelve thousand”: Levi: Deut 18:1,2; Josh 13:14.
- 8] “Of the tribe of Zebulon [were] sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph [were] sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin [were] sealed twelve thousand”:

Two Tribes Missing: Dan and Ephraim.

Dan - Why Omitted?

Idolaters to be separated; name to be blotted out: Deut 29:18-21. (“...or tribe...”) Dan prophesied (Gen 49:17). Curse: Jer 8:16. Dan’s idolatry recorded (Lev 24:10-16; Judg 18:1,2,30-31). A leader in

apostasy under Jeroboam (1 Kgs 12:28-30; and 100 years later (2 Kgs 10:29). The “Voice of Calamity” Jer 4:14 (Heb); Amos 8:14 (Heb). Cowardice under Deborah and Barak (Judg 5:17).

This throng preserved *through* (sealed) the Tribulation, not “*kept out*” of it, as in 3:10.

Note: Gifts and calling of God are without repentance (Rom 11:29): Dan shall judge his people as one of the tribes of Israel (Gen 49:16); in Ezekiel 48:1, Dan is mentioned first.

Ephraim (also)

Ephraim is also referred to only elliptically: Joseph, minus Manasseh = Ephraim. Ephraim also associated with Jeroboam’s idolatry (Hos 4:17). The 144,000 are destined to be the glorious Temple “body-guard” (Rev 14:4).

- 9] “After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands”: Here, the greatest harvest of souls the world has ever seen will take place! (Written in Isa 49:10-12; 60:1-3.)

Joel 2:28-32 (quoted in Acts 2:16-21) links with these prophecies of the Great Tribulation.

Palm branches: as on “Palm Sunday,” cf. John 12:13. Also, possible link with Feast of Tabernacles (Lev 23:39,43; 2 Chr 20:19; Ezra 3:11-12; Jn 12:12-13; Neh 8:15-17).

- 13] “And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?”
- 14] “And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb”: [John apparently doesn’t recognize who they are. Why are they distinguished from those *prior* to the tribulation? Are their predecessors already in heaven?]
- 15] “Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among

them”: The Millennial Temple. In heaven there is no night (Rev 21:25; 22:5).

16] “They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.”

17] “For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.” Cf. Isa 49:10.

Church vs. the Fruits of the 144,000

Church is *kept out* of the tribulation, 3:10

These *came out* of the tribulation,
(John didn’t recognize them!)

Church will *sit on* thrones (1 Cor 6:2,3; 1 Pet 2:9; Rev 1:6)

These stand *before* thrones

Church is crowned; these are uncrowned.

Harps vs. palms; sing new song vs. cry, loud voice

(Palms: Lev 23:40; John 12:13; Neh 8:17)

Church reigns as kings & priests (1 Cor 6:2,3; 1 Pet 2:9;

Rev 1:6); These serve Him day and night...

Chapter 8

The Trumpet Judgments

Background

The Book of Joshua as a prophetic model? Joshua = *Yehoshua* = Jesus. Joshua leads God’s people to dispossess the usurpers on behalf of His people (Originally 10 nations: 3 down, 7 left). He crossed over the Jordan on the 10th of Nisan; circumcised, 14th of Nisan (Triumphal Entry: 10th of Nisan; Crucifixion: 14th of Nisan).

Who *really* fought the battle of Jericho? Jesus (Josh 5:13-15)

Laws of the Torah *ignored*? • Ark itself goes to war • Levites *lead* march; (exempt from military duties) • 7 days of trumpets: 7 times on the *sabbath*?

Why “**two witnesses**” sent: certainly not for military intelligence to develop this battle plan! ...to save a Gentile woman.

Silence preceded the engagement; cf. Rev 8:1.

Adversary leader: **Adoni-Zedek**—“Lord of Righteousness”— who was defeated with hailstones from Heaven, and Signs in the Sun and Moon (Josh 10). [Detailed in our *Signs in the Heavens* briefing package.

Kings hide in caves (Josh 10:15 vs. Rev 6:15)

Jubilee Year: Begins after Joshua’s conquest. Debts forgiven, land returns to original owners, slaves go free: “The time of the restitution of all things.” Acts 3:21. (Why does this begin on Yom Kippur rather than Rosh Hashanna?) Are we about to enter the 70th Jubilee Year? Will it prove to be prophetically significant?

Exposition

- 1] “And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour”: Why “silence” before the “7 Trumpet” judgments? [Cf. Silence after Handel’s *Messiah*...The Scroll is completely open; lull before the storm?]

Zeph 1:7, 14-18. Trumpet of God when law given (Ex 19:16-19); 7 trumpets at Jericho (Josh 6:13-16).

- 2] “And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets”: [These angels have names in the Apocrypha: Uriel, Raphael, Raguel, Michael, Sarakiel, Gabirel, and Phanuel.]

[Don’t confuse the 7th trumpet judgment with the “last trump” of 1 Cor 15:52. There will be trumpets in the Millennium.]

- 3] “And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer [it] with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne”:

“Censer”: cf. frankincense; priestly duty.

“All saints”: None lost (Jn 6:37-40; 17:12; Heb 10:26-31).

“Altar”: Tabernacle and Temple are but “figures” of the true altar in heaven (Heb 9:23,24; 8:5).

- 4] “And the smoke of the incense, [which came] with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel’s hand.”

Adam, Noah, Abraham, David, and Paul prayed this prayer: “Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done.” Indeed (cf. Ps 7,26,35,52,55,58, et al.). The purpose of prayer is not to get man’s will done in heaven, but God’s Will done on earth.

- 5] “And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast [it] into the earth: and there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings, and an earthquake”: Cf. Isa 6:5-7, the Vision of Jesus (Jn 12:41).

- 6] “And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.”

- 7] “The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth...”:

“Hail” = always used of judgment (Isa 28:2; Job 38:22,23; cf. Egypt, Ex 9:23-25). Also compare with the 7th plague against Egypt (Ex 9:18-26; Joel 2:30).

“Trees”: Greek word, *dendron* = “fruit trees.”

- 8] “And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood”: Cf. 1st Egyptian plague (Ex 7:19-21; Ps 105:29; cf. Jer 51:25; (Mt 21:21).

More than 3/4 earth’s surface is ocean. [Atlantic = 1/3?]

- 9] “And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed”: A few years ago, there were over 25,000 ocean-going merchant ships registered; Hos 4:3; Zeph 1:3; Isa 2:16.

- 10] “And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers,

and upon the fountains of waters”: Figurative? Jn 4:13,14; Ps 84:6,7 (Heb). Literal: Ex 15:23, 25; Jer 9:14-15; 23:15.

- 11] “And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter”:

Greek: *absinthe*. Undrinkable without harm. OT: Synonymous with sorrow, calamity; hemlock, bitterness (Jer 9:15; 23:15; Lam 3:15, 19; Amos 5:7). [Figurative? Deut 29:18; Prov 5:4; 1 Tim 4:1; 2 Thess 2:10,11.]

[Russian word for “wormwood” = *Chernobyl*? (Stedman)]

National Geographic Society lists about 100 principal rivers. U.S. Geological Survey: 30 large rivers in U.S.

- 12] “And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise”:

Ninth plague on Egypt: Ex 10:21-23 (3 days); Amos 5:18; cf. Rev 16:8-9; Mt 24:29-30; Lk 21:25-28.

Luke 21:25,26: “Powers of the heavens be shaken” = *ouranos* (“uranium”), *dunamis*, (“dynamite”), *saleo* (“to be set off balance”); cf. Heb 12:26-28; Isa 30:26; Joel 2:1-2, “Darkness.”

- 13] “And I beheld, and heard an [eagle] flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!”

aietos = eagle (Rev 12:14; Mt 24:28; Lk 17:37).

“Inhabitants of the earth” (12X): Rev 3:10; 6:10; 8:13; 11:10; 12:12; 13:8,12,14; 14:6; 17:2,8. [Opposite of citizens of heaven: Phil 3:18-21.] Earth-dwellers are not born again: Rev 13:8.

The First 4 Trumpet Judgments

(1st four are “natural”; the next two are “demonic”...)

“Judgment of the Thirds”

- 1st Trumpet: Aimed at the earth; 1/3 trees, grass dies.
- 2nd Trumpet: Aimed at the Sea; 1/3 of fish, ships destroyed.
- 3rd Trumpet: Aimed at the waters; 1/3 part dies. Star called “Wormwood.”
- 4th Trumpet: Aimed at the Sun, moon, stars: 1/3 sky darkened.

The final 3 Trumpets are also called “3 Woes.” [Chapter 9.]

There appears to be a “logarithmic” progression in the various judgments: Seals (Ch. 6), Trumpets (Ch. 8 & 9), and Bowls (Ch. 15 & 16).

Compare:

Trumpets	vs.	Bowls (Ch. 16)
1) 1/3 of the Earth		The Earth, Beast Worshipers
2) 1/3 of the Sea		The Sea; all die
3) 1/3 of the Waters		The Waters;
4) 1/3 of Sun, Moon		The Sun; scorching
5) Woe #1: Aboussou opened		Throne of Beast; Air Darkened
6) Woe #2: Demon Army		Euphrates; Kings of the East;
— (Chapter 10 & 11)		Armageddon (Verse 16:15)
7) Woe #3: Kingdom claimed		“It is Done”; Babylon falls

Supplemental Background: The Plagues of Egypt

Judgment against the gods they worshipped (Num 33:4; Judg 10:14); public display of power (Ex 9:16); warning to other nations (Josh 2:8,9); Philistines (1 Sam 4:8; cf. Gen 12:3).

Patterns:

Warning #1

1) 7:14-25

Waters turned to blood

Warning #2

2) 8:1-5

Frogs on land, homes

(no warning)

3) 8:10-19

Lice on persons

This prevented worship by their priests (8:18); they *could not reproduce* this one. (3 times they did: rods into serpents 7:12 (2 Tim 3:8); water into blood, 7:22; frogs, 8:12) Note also miracles by enemies: Rev 16:14

Warning #3

4) 8:20-24

Flies on homes

(Beelzebub = “Fly” God)

Warning #4

5) 9:1-7

Disease on Cattle

(no warning)

6) 9:8-12

Boils, sores: man & beast

Warning #5

7) 9:18-35

Thunder, hail

Warning #6

8) 10:1-20

Locusts

Pharaoh: “I have sinned”

(no warning)

9) 10:21-29

Darkness (3 days)

Warning #7

10) 11 & 12

Firstborn, Man and Beast , Ex 4:22,

Israel = “firstborn”

Other Patterns:

1, 2, 3 = Rod of Aaron;

4, 5, 6 = no rod;

7, 8, 9 = Rod of Moses

Also,

- 5, 6 Cattle involved
- 4, 7 Goshen exempted (8:22; 9:26)
- 3, 8 Admission by enemies
- 2, 9 Darkness
- 1, 10 Death

Prophetic Aspects of Judgment

- 1) Jacob's trouble: affliction Isa 60:14; Jer 30:5-8
- 2) Cry to God; heard: Jer 31:18-20
- 3) God will command oppressors: let them go: Isa 43:6
- 4) 2 witnesses, with miracles before enemies: Rev 11:3-6
- 5) Enemies will also perform: Rev 13:14,15
- 6) Sore judgements from God: Jer 25: 15,6
- 7) God will protect His people: Rev 7:4; 12:6; 14-16
- 8) Water turned to blood: Rev 8:8; 11:6; 16:4,5;
- 9) Satanic frogs: Rev 16:13
- 10) Plague of locusts: Rev 9:2-11
- 11) Boils and blains: Rev 16:2
- 12) Hailstones from heaven: Rev 8:7
- 13) Darkness: Isa 60:2; Rev 16:10
- 14) Hearts hardened: Rev 9:20, 21
- 15) Death to multitudes: Rev 9:15
- 16) Israel to be delivered: Zech 14:3,4; Rom 11:26

Idioms of Judgment

(Suggestive only; use your own concordance, etc.)

Hail	Isa 28:2, 17	Judgments
Fire	Deut 32:22; Isa 33:14;	Judgments
Sea	Dan 7:2,3; Isa 57:20	Gentile humanity
Trees	Dan 4:10, 20-22; Ezek 31:31	Pride of man
Grass	Isa 40:6,7	People
Mountain	Jer 51:25; Dan 2	Government
Star	Rev 1, 8	Spiritual leaders
Lamp	Rev 1	Churches
Rivers, fountains	Ezek 47:1-5; John 4:10-14	Sources of life

Judgment frightens us. (It is supposed to.)

Sobers us...

Humbles us...

Corrects us...

Reassures us...

Homework for Next Session: Read Chapter 9-9; 16 (Trumpets vs. Bowls); Joel 2, 3

Chapter 9

The Three Woes

[Chapter 9 (the two demon armies) is regarded as one of the most difficult passages in the Revelation.]

Background

(Cf. Joel 2:1-9,15,28; 3:2,9-16; 2 Pet 3:10, etc.) Remember: the Restrainer has been removed. It now gets pretty rough...

Exposition: Two Supernatural Armies

5th Trumpet (1st Woe)

1] “And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth.”

“Star”: *already* fallen. Star = angel? Dan 12:3; Isa 14:12-16.

“Him” (a person): given a key; a king over the beings in the pit (v.11). Authority not complete—key had to be given to him. [Satan beheld as lightning falling from heaven: Lk 10:18; prophesied by Isaiah (14:12).]

Aboussou: “bottomless pit”; 9X in NT; 30X in Old Testament; 7 times in Rev (9:1,2,11; 11:7; 17:8; 20:1,3). Angels that sinned (Gen 6:2,4; 2 Pet 2:4; Jude 6) [See *Flood of Noah*.] Demons beg to avoid aboussou

(Lk 8:31); after “many days,” the aboussou will be visited (Isa 24:21, 22); Satan is imprisoned there in Rev 20:10.

- 2] “And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit...”: “Smoke”: Sodom and Gomorrah (Gen 19:28); Giving of the Law (Ex 19:18)
- 3] “And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.”

Locusts

(Cf. 8th plague of Egypt (Ex 10:14,15); those locusts were after herbs; no king; never to be repeated.) These locusts here are not normal locusts: they have no king (Prov 30:27).

“Gog” is also King of locusts (Amos 7:1—LXX only). Five months? Gen 7:24.

“Scorpion”: Isa 9:15 (cf. Joel 2:2,4; Eph 6:12).

- 4] “And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads”: Sealed of God. He knows who are His: 2 Tim 2:19.
- 5] “And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment [was] as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.”
- 6] “And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.”
- 7] “And the shapes of the locusts [were] like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads [were] as it were crowns like gold, and their faces [were] as the faces of men”: Even natural locusts have the appearance of horses equipped with armor: the German term is *Heupferd*, “hay-horse”; the Italian, *cavaletta*, “little horse.”
- 8] “And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as [the teeth] of lions”: Cf. Joel 1:6.

- 9] “And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings [was] as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle”: Even the sound of natural locusts are terrifying. These are demonic creatures...
- 10] “And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power [was] to hurt men five months”: (cf. Isa 9:14, 15. Also, Amos 5:18, 19).
- 11] “And they had a king over them, [which is] the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue [is] Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath [his] name Apollyon.”

Abaddon (Hebrew), **Apollyon** (Greek). Abaddon: 6 X in OT (Job 26:6; 28:22; 31:12; Ps 88:11; Prov 15:11; 27:30). Apollyon: “destroyer,” Jn 10:10. “Prince of the Air”: Eph 2:2; Jn 14:30; Isa 14:15.

Prov 30:27: **the locusts have no king**. [Cf. Amos 7:1 (LXX): Gog is the king of those locusts.]

As God’s people, we can be thankful that Jesus alone holds the keys of hell and death: Rev 1:18. He has His timetable: nothing will occur too soon nor too late.

- 12] “One woe is past; [and], behold, there come two woes more hereafter”: Supernatural armies have previously appeared in the Scriptures:
- Horses and a chariot of fire separated Elijah from Elisha when Elijah was taken up into heaven (2 Kgs 2:11);
 - When Dothan was besieged by the army of Syria, God opened the eyes of Elisha’s servant and he saw the horses and chariots of fire (2 Kgs 6:13-17).

[The Lord Jesus Christ will also be attended by the armies of heaven riding on white horses.]

Another demonic army follows:

6th Trumpet (2nd Woe)

- 13] “And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns

of the golden altar which is before God”: This is at the Altar of Incense featured in Rev 8:3-5. The Avenger of Blood is about to answer those prayers. [Note: Blood offered here, too, on Yom Kippur (Ex 30:10; cf. 1 Kgs 13:2,3).

- 14] “Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates”: [Four seems to be the number of creation. Could this be because we know only 4 of the 10 dimensions of the universe?] These are apparently wicked angels since they are bound and must be loosed.

Euphrates

Eastern boundary of Israel (Gen 15:18; cf. Deut 1:7; Josh 1:4; 1 Kgs 4:21,24). Also, it’s the traditional boundary of east and west (e.g., Roman Empire). The Romans lived in constant fear of the Parthian Empire on the other side of the river.

Reference to this river dates from Eden! (Garden: *east* of Eden.) Sin began here (Gen 2:14,15; 3:6,7); the first murder, (Gen 4:8); Nimrod (“We will rebel”) Gen 10, 11; Tower of Babel = Babylon: The fountainhead of idolatry and false worship. Babylon will be the scene of the last stand (Zech 5:5-11). [See *The Mystery of Babylon.*]

A divided kingdom cannot stand. This appears to be a division in Satan’s kingdom. As far as Asia is concerned, demon religions are all east of the Euphrates. India is said to have 33 million gods. All the gods of the heathen are demons (Ps 96:5 LXX).

It is interesting that in the 1991 Gulf War, the US Army’s 24th Mechanized and 101st Airborne Divisions trapped the elite Republican Guard of Iraq by pinning it against the Euphrates River.

- 15] “And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men”: Since 1/4 were killed already (Rev 6:8), this means that over half of the world’s population will be dead by the time the 6th trumpet is completed.
- 16] “And the number of the army of the horsemen [were] two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them”: 200 Million Army? A demonic “army” from the Far East? [The enormous population of China is one of its most powerful weapons. Russia is

terrified of the growing emigration jeopardizing its eastern border. Also, the 30 nation coalition in the 1991 Gulf War—and the opposing army of Iraq—added up to a combined total of about 1 million.]

These, however, appear to be demons.

17] “And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses [were] as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone”: Colors are as striking as the creatures are unnatural: fiery red, dark blue, bright yellow. If you believe, you scarcely need any comment. Difficulties with the passage emerge from lack of belief. Demonic forces are at work here.

20] “And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk”: These judgments are not remedial, but retributive. Men persist in their sins. “There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God” (Rom 3:11).

This is demon worship (1 Cor 10:19-21). Idols can include work of their own hands, buildings, machines, cities, et al. Dead sinners worshipping dead gods (Ps 115). Few people set out to worship demons, knowing they are demons. They may seek the advice of a “spirit being” through a channel or medium. Or perhaps it begins with an amulet, a lucky charm, or a horoscope or ouija board. Anything can be an “entry.” It is amazing to observe well-educated, successful, intelligent men and women of our own culture harboring beliefs and practicing rituals that are repackaged pagan rituals of prior ages... We become what we believe and worship (Ps 135:18).

21] “Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts”: Murder, drugs, sex, thefts. Just like today. We even subsidize murders prior to birth.

“Sorcery” = *pharmakia*, use of drugs. J.A. Seiss (born 1823, published the following in 1860, before the Civil War):

“We have only to think of the use of alcoholic stimulants, of opium, of tobacco, of the range of cosmetics and medicaments to increase love attractions, of resorts to the pharmacopoeia in connection with

sensuality—of magical agents and treatments alleged to come from the spirit-world for the benefit of people in this—of the thousand impositions in the way of medicines and remedial agents, encouraging mankind to reckless transgression with the hope of easily repairing the damages of nature’s—of growing prevalence of crime induced by these things, setting loose and stimulating to activity the vilest passions, which are eating out the moral sense of society—for the beginnings of that moral degeneracy to which the seer here alludes as characteristic of the period when the sixth trumpet is sounded.”

[Drug trade is the largest economic constituency in Washington DC, and the primary source of funds to the covert intelligence community which some believe presently control the affairs in political life.]

It is interesting that even ancient pagan cultures had laws to protect the family, since it was the source of young men to man the armies. Population growth was a primary strategic resource. Abortion was a capital crime.

Theft includes socialized abrogation of property rights. Plunder and confiscation is not limited to individuals, but its most insidious forms include social policy and institutionalized theft. Deception will increase (2 Tim 3:13). Be not deceived (Eph 5:6).

Revelation 10

Exposition

- 1] “And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow [was] upon his head, and his face [was] as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire”: There are 76 references to angels in Revelation.

Cf. Christ:

- Clouds: Ex 16:10; 19:9; 24:15ff; 34:5; Ps 104:3; Mt 17; Luke 21:27; Acts 1:9; Rev 1:7
- Rainbow: Rev 4:3
- Sun: Rev 1:16; Mt 17

- Feet: Rev 1:15
- Lion (v.3): Rev 5:5

Jesus often appeared in the OT as “the Angel of the Lord” (Ex 3:2; Judg 2:4; 6:11-12, 21-22; 2 Sam 24:16). He appears to have the authority of God’s throne.

This is the third appearance of a distinctive messenger.

- 7:2, holding back judgments for a special work of grace;
- 8:5, messenger of the covenant, pouring fire of judgment; 10:1.
- Here. Prophet, Priest, and King.

2] “And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and [his] left [foot] on the earth”: Is this the book of Rev 5? Only Christ was able to take it. He has the posture of a conqueror taking possession. He is claiming the whole world (Deut 11:24; Josh 1:1-3; 1 Cor 10:26,28; Col 1:16). All things must be put under His feet (Ps 8:6; Heb 2:8). We are but tenants. The owner is coming.

3] “And cried with a loud voice, as [when] a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices”:

“Lion’s roar”: Prov 19:12; Joel 3:16.

[When the Father spoke to the Lord Jesus on the earth, “The people that stood by heard it and said it thundered” (Jn 12:28-29).]

4] “And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.”

This is the only “sealed” thing in this unsealed book. (cf. Dan 12:9; Rev 22:10). [Note 7 voices thundering in Psalm 29:4-9]

No doctrine can be built upon the “Canon” being complete until the 7 thunders are recorded. [Many misapply 1 Cor 13:10—gifts of the Spirit are documented in early four centuries: (re:Jeffrey). See *The Spiritual Gifts* briefing pack.]

6] “And swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer”: God put Himself under oath when He

made His covenant with Abraham (Heb 6:13-20); when He declared His Son to be high priest (Heb 7:20-22); and when He promised David that the Christ would come from his family (Acts 2:29-30).

“Delay” no longer. He has been delaying His judgments so that lost sinners will have time to repent (2 Pet 3:1-9). Time’s up. The prayers of the martyred saints (Rev 6:10-11) are about to be answered.

The Lord Jesus will now pray for the world! There is no record of Jesus ever praying for the world in its evil state (cf. John 17:6, 9). Why? 1 John 5:19. Psalm 2 tells the whole story.

It may come as a surprise to learn that God has never reigned on the earth. Surely He is, indeed, the sovereign King over all of the universe—over both heaven and earth. He has ruled, overruled, and intervened upon the earth. He governs in a manner that appears remote and incomplete. He has never used His absolute power to bring about an end to demonic evil, human rebellion, and global injustice and suffering. And He does not receive the worship and honor that is His due. That is all about to change. That is what we pray for when we pray, “Thy kingdom come, thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.”

This reign will be inaugurated in Rev 11:17.

- 7] “But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets”: Which mystery? The problem of evil in the world. Evil is permitted to increase until the world is ripe for judgment (2 Thess 2:7ff; Rev 14:14-20). The price has been paid.
- 8] “And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go [and] take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth”: The 7 seals have been loosed, and the book is now completely open.
- 9] “And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take [it], and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey”: See, taking, knowing... isn’t enough. Assimilation is essential.

God's Word often compared to food:

- Bread (Matt 4:4)
- Milk (1 Pet 2:2)
- Meat (1 Cor 3:1-2)
- Honey (Ps 119:103)

10] “And I took the little book out of the angel’s hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter”: Cf. Jer 15:16 and Ezek 2:9-3:4. The reality of the futility of man is bitter. What we call achievement and civilization is seen to be rebellion and apostasy crying out to God for judgment. Political, economic, and ecclesiastical life is emptiness. God will be vindicated from all of the blasphemies of men. Our entire hope is in the Lord Jesus Christ.

11] “And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.”

[Mid-point of the book?]

Chapters 11-14 are parenthetical. The 7th trumpet will signal the completion of the wrath of God (15:1).

Application

It is only after *assimilating* the book that John is able to “prophesy again.” There is pain in change, and anguish in true obedience.

God does not expect to convert the world through judgment. His plan is to save us through His grace. Yet His forthcoming judgment should cause us to listen and to think soberly and seriously. It should melt our pride, silence our excuses, and prepare our hearts to humbly receive His grace.

You, too, must “prophesy again”—but only after the *assimilation* of His Word. Today, if you hear His voice (He is shouting!) harden not your hearts...

Homework for Next Session: Study the Temple of God. Two Witnesses =? Moses + Elijah? (Mt 17).

Revelation 11

Parenthetical close-up. The Third Temple. Two Witnesses.

The place is Jerusalem. The time is the first half of the 70th week of Daniel. Israel has a restored Temple. [Rev 10:11: John is to prophesy again concerning (not “before”) many peoples, nations, tongues and kings. In Chapters 11-14, we will get an amplification of the elements. Note the distinction between Jews and Gentiles reappearing, suggesting the OT dispensation. This chapter begins on the earth but ends in heaven (v.19).

Exposition

- 1] “And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein”: This reckoning or measuring is tantamount to claiming it. The rebuilding of the Temple is required for this verse to take place.

Temple: *naos*; **holy place** (vs. *heiron*, temple area as a whole).
Measuring rod: **staff** (*shevet*) **Ps 64:2; Jer 10:16; 51:19. In**
Revelation, an instrument of chastisement (2:27; 12:5; 19:15).

Measurements indicate preamble to judgment (Jer 31:38-39; Zech 2).
Preamble to destruction: Lam 2:8; 2 Kgs 21:13; Isa 34:11; Amos 7:8.
Judgment begins at the House of God. In Ezekiel 40:2ff and Zech 2:1,2, measurement is in preparation of the Lord’s coming to dwell upon the earth.

- 2] “But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty [and] two months.”

“Leave out”: *ekbale*, throw out, cast out. The Gentiles have taken over Jerusalem (!) Luke 21:24 (until Zech 14:3-4).

“The holy city”: no other so designated (Neh 11:1,18; Isa 52:1; Dan 9:24; Mt 4:5; 27:52,53).

Half-week designations:

- 1260 days (11:3; 12:6) [1st half?]

- 42 months (11:2; 13:5) [2nd half?]
- Time, times, the dividing of time (Dan 7:25; 12:7; Rev 12:14) [2nd half?]

“Times”= dual; used of years (Dan 4:16, 23, 25). Half of the (70th) week of years (Dan 9:24-27; Rev 12:14).

This is the most documented period of time in the Bible, and more definitely marked for literal interpretation than that which limits the time of future judgment upon the earth preceding the Millennium. [The literalness of the fulfillment of the 69 weeks of Daniel 9:25 is a guarantee of the literalness of the seven-year duration of the 70th week.]

The Coming Temple

Third Temple to be rebuilt: Three times in NT: Mt 24:15; 2 Thess 2:4; Rev 11:1,2. The original location may not be the traditional Dome of the Rock site:

Northern Hypothesis (suggested by Asher Kaufman)

Based on alignment with Golden (Shushan) Gate, certain rock outcroppings, etc. Suggests that actual site of Holy of Holies and the Ark of the Covenant was at the Dome of the Tablets (also known as the Dome of the Spirits).

Southern Hypothesis (suggested by Tuvia Sagiv)

Based on three-dimensional computer studies of the Temple Mount, elevation of Hulda Gates, surveying of the water aqueduct, and other topographic considerations. Ground- penetrating radar seems to support this possibility.

Both conjectures suggest that the Dome of the Rock is actually in the Outer Court (The Court of the Gentiles) and this is particularly provocative in light of Rev 11:1,2.

[Refer to Tape 8. For a more complete review of the current status of the preparations to rebuild the Third Temple and the alternative proposals of its location, see the briefing package, *The Coming Temple: Update.*]

The Two Prophets (Witnesses)

Joshua sends only two on a mission, (vs. 12 by Moses 40 years earlier) Two is the required number of witnesses before the law (Deut 17:6; Mt 18:16). [Note: always two angels—after resurrection, at the ascension, Gen 18, etc.]

These are specifically called prophets (v.3,6) in the Old Testament sense; they perform miracles.

- 3] “And I will give [power] unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred [and] threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.” First half of the 70th Week?
“Sackcloth”: Speaks of the law rather than grace. Everything here speaks of the OT.
- 4] “These are the two olive trees, and the two lampstands standing before the God of the earth”:

“Olive trees” = “trees of oil”; anointed ones = “sons of oil” (Zech 4)
This is a reference to Zerubbabel and Joshua, who re-established Israel (Zech 4:10-14). [“Before who I stand”: favorite phrase of Elijah: 1 Kgs 17:1.] Continuous filling by the Holy Spirit (Zech 4:12).
- 5] “And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.”
- 6] “These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will”: God has confidence in them.

Identities

- 1) Three were expected: Jn 1:20,21 [Talmudic expectations.]
Messiah Mal 3:1-3, 5,6
Elijah; Mal 4:5,6 (Last words in OT)
Moses; Deut 18:15-19

John the Baptist: “I am not.” Jn 1:19,20; Mt 11:14; 17:10-11. He did not “turn the hearts of the children” as Malachi predicted, nor usher in the “great and dreadful day,” etc.

- 2) Two ministries were unfinished:
Moses: Num 20:12; Deut 3:26-28
Elijah: 1 Kgs 17:1; 19:13-16; 2 Kgs 2:11
- 3) Unique Powers, Miracles

Elijah (most agree on this one)

- Fire from heaven; 1 Kgs 18:37; 2Kgs 1:10,12; (Jer 5:14)
- Shut heaven; 1 Kgs 17:1; (3 1/2 years! Lk 4:25; Jas 5:17)

Moses

- Water into blood: Ex 7:19
- Plagues; Ex 8 - 12

[vs. ministers of Church to be harmless: Phil 2:15; Rom 16:19. James and John would have duplicated Elijah's acts, but Jesus rebuked them (Luke 9:54-56.)

- 4) It wasn't necessarily Enoch: Heb 9:27 = general rule, but there are exceptions: Lazarus, Jairus' daughter, Nain's son. He was a Gentile: Witnesses are Jewish. [Is Enoch a model of the Rapture? Born, translated, on the 6th of Sivan, the Feast of Shavout?]
- 5) Staff Meeting in Mt 17; connected with Second Coming: Lk 9:31; 1 Pet 1:10-12; 2 Pet 1:6-18.

[Mystery: Why did Michael contend with Satan for the body of Moses? Jude 9; Deut 34:5, 6]

Alternatives

John the Baptist? (McGee).

John, the Apostle (and writer)? Previous chapter: "Thou must prophecy again" (10:11); John 21:20-24 "tarry till I come..." However, we would include John in the Church which is in heaven. [John expressly rebuked from desiring Elijah's acts.]

- 7) "And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them": Invulnerable until testimony is

completed. [Moses and Elijah had their ministries interrupted.]

Antichrist now in power. (First mention). Note the origin of this beast. More in Chapter 13.)

- 8] “And their dead bodies [shall lie] in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified”: “Bodies = carcasses.”

Jerusalem = “Sodom” (Isa 1:9-10; 3:8,9; Jer 23:14; Deut 32:30-33); “Egypt” (Ezek 23:3,4,8,19).

“Great”: in Chapter 11 mentioned 8 times.

- 9] “And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves”: Was this predicted in Ps 79:1-3, 10-11?

- 10] “And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

Only celebration on the earth in Revelation! A “Satanic Christmas”?

- 11] “And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them”: CNN exclusive? [Same coverage as Mt 24:15?]

- 12] “And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them”: Cf. Rev 4:1; 2 Kgs 2:11.

- 13] “And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were afrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.”

A great earthquake occurred when the 6th seal was opened (6:12); a greater one when the 7th bowl is poured out (16:18-20). (The greatest fault line on the earth runs east of Jerusalem down the Jordan called the Great Rift Valley, running underneath the Dead Sea into Africa.) “Tenth”: expressly declared that the tenth belonged to the Lord: Lev 27:30-34.

“Seven thousand *names of men* were killed in the earthquake.” Idiom suggests men of prominence.

14] “The second woe is past; behold, the third woe cometh quickly”: Ends parenthetical section between 6th-7th trumpets. Opens up the Seven Personalities in Chapters 12 & 13.

15] “And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become [the kingdoms] of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.”

Kingdom, singular, *basileia*, *basileia*. Satan has had the world under his control. (Mt 4:8-9; 12:26; Jn 12:31; 14:30; 16:11).

Announcement of victory. Satan had offered a shortcut (Mt 4:8-9). Jesus did it the way the Father wanted it done. [Note that this is the trumpet of an *angel*, not the “Trumpet of God” which occurs at Sinai (Ex 19) and at the rapture (1 Thess 4:16,17). Seventh angel yields seven bowls of wrath.]

16] “And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God”: Threefold acclamation of praise (11:16-18). Christ reigns supremely (v.17); He judges righteously (v.18); He rewards graciously (v.18).

17] “Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned”: In Rev 4:10-11, the elders worshipped the Creator; in 5:9-14 they worshipped the Redeemer; here, the emphasis is on the Conqueror and King.

“Thou hast begun to reign” is more accurate (ingressive first aorist active indicative).

18] “And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.”

“Destroy” = corrupt. Not an ecological statement, but referring to

those who follow the one called the Destroyer. However, man cannot be an acceptable steward if he denies the Owner.

This is a “table of contents” for the remainder of the Book of Revelation. [A “scope” statement, as in Dan 9:24.]

Why are the nations angry? They want to have their own way (Ps 2:1-3). They want to cast off all restraint. God will permit them to do so. The result of their “utopia” is Rev 17-18. Their anger will lead to Armageddon.

“Thy wrath is come”: “Angry” is the verb form of the word translated “wrath.” Only the last half of the 70th week will reveal the wrath of God (11:18; 14:10; 16:19; 19:15). Two Greek words used: *orge*, used here (4X), indignation, a settled attitude of wrath; and *thumos* (7X: 14:10, 19; 15:1, 7; 16:1, 19; 19:15), “rage, passionate anger.” God’s anger is not dispassionate, for He hates sin and loves righteousness and justice; neither temperamental or unpredictable. [In contrast to Allah who is presented as capricious...]

“And the time of the dead to be judged” carries over to Rev 20. Thus, this verse covers the whole period of the “Day of the Lord.” [Just as *our* whole period is contained in the comma between two clauses in Isa 61:2.]

* * *

[End of this passage. Verse 19 really introduces Chapter 12.]

- 19] “And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.”

Ark of the Covenant, from a covenant-making and covenant-keeping God. [Israel vs. Church]

- “Original” was a pattern of the heavenly ark, Heb 9:23;
- Approached only on His terms: Lev 16:14, 15; Jn 14:6; Nadab and Abihu (Lev 10:2); Ussah (2 Sam 6:3-7);
- Never to come to mind (Jer 3:16).

[See *The Mystery of the Lost Ark* briefing package for a study of the Tabernacle and the role, history and reports of the Ark’s whereabouts.]

Seven Great Openings

- 4:1 A door opened in heaven
- 6:1-8:1 The seals are opened
- 9:2 The Abyss opened
- 11:19 Temple of God opened
- 15:5 Tabernacle of testimony opened
- 19:11 Heaven is opened
- 20:12 Books of Judgment opened.

Next: The Mystery of the Woman—Rev 12:1-2. “And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars: And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.”

Who is she? Key question.

* * *

Old Testament References

Chapter 4

- 4:1 Isa 26:20; Ezek 1:1
- 4:2 Isa 6:1; Ezek 1:26-28; Dan 7:9
- 4:3 Ezek 1:26, 28; 10:1; 24:10
- 4:4 1 Chr 24:5
- 4:5 Ex 19:16; 25:37; Isa 11:2; Ezek 1:13
- 4:6 Ezek 1:5, 18, 22, 26; 10:1, 12
- 4:7 Ezek 1:10; 10:14
- 4:8 Isa 6:2-3; Ezek 1:18; 10:12, 14
- 4:9 Deut 32:40; Dan 4:34; 6:26; 12:7
- 4:11 Gen 1:1

Chapter 5

- 5:1 Ezek 2:9-10; Dan 12:4, 9; Zech 5:1-2
- 5:2 Lev 25:23-25
- 5:5 Gen 49:9-10; Isa 11:1, 10; Hos 5:14
- 5:6 Isa 11:2; Zech 3:8-9; 4:10
- 5:8 Ps 111:2
- 5:9 Ps 40:3; 98:1; 144:9; Isa 42:10; Dan 5:19
- 5:10 Ex 19:6; Isa 61:6
- 5:11 Dan 7:10

Chapter 6

6:2	Zech 1:8; 6:3
6:4	Jer 25:29; Zech 1:8; 6:2
6:5	Jer 14:1,2; Zech 6:2
6:6	Lev 26:25-33; Ezek 4:10,11
6:8	Jer 15:2-3; 24:10; 29:17; Ezek 14:21; Hos 13:14; Zech 6:3
6:12	Isa 50:3; Joel 2:10
6:13	Isa 34:4
6:14	Isa 34:4; Nahum 1:5
6:15	Josh 10:16; Ps 48:4-6; Isa 2:10-12, 19
6:16	Hos 10:8
6:17	Ps 76:7; Jer 30:7; Nahum 1:6; Zeph 1:14-18; Mal 3:2

Chapter 7

7:1	Isa 11:2; Jer 49:36; Ezek 7:2; 37:9; Dan 7:2; Zech 6:5
7:3	Ezek 9:4-6
7:4	Gen 49:1-28
7:9	Lev 23:40
7:10	Ps 3:8
7:14	Gen 49:11
7:15	Lev 26:11
7:16	Ps 121:5-6; Isa 49:10
7:17	Ps 23:1-2; Ezek 34:23

Chapter 8

8:1	Josh 6:10
8:2	Josh 6:4
8:3	Ps 141:2
8:4	Ps 141:2
8:5	Ezek 10:2; 8:5-6; Ex 19:16
8:7	Ex 9:23-24; Josh 10:11; Ps 18:13; Isa 28:2
8:8	Ex 7:17-19; 8:10; Isa 14:12
8:11	Jer 9:15; 23:15
8:12	Josh 10:12-14; Isa 13:10

Chapter 9

9:1	Isa 14:12-14
9:2	Gen 19:28; Ex 19:8
9:3	Ex 10:12-15
9:4	Ezek 9:4
9:6	Job 3:21
9:8	Joel 1:6
9:9	Joel 2:5
9:11	Job 26:6; 28:22; 31:12; Ps 88:11; Prov 15:11; 30:27; Amos 7:11 (LXX)
9:14	Gen 15:18; Deut 1:7; Josh 1:4

Chapter 10

10:1	Ezek 1:26-28
10:2	Deut 11:24
10:3	Joel 3:16
10:4	Dan 8:26; 12:4-9
10:5	Deut 32:40; Dan 12:7
10:6	Gen 1:1; Deut 32:40; Neh 9:6; Dan 12:17
10:7	Amos 3:7
10:9	Jer 15:16; Ezek 2:8-33
10:11	Ezek 37:4,9

Chapter 11

11:1	Ezek 40:3-4; Zech 2:1-2
11:2	Ezek 40:17-20
11:4	Zech 4:1-2; 11-14
11:5	Num 16:35; 1 Kgs 18:37; 2 Kgs 1:10-12
11:6	Ex 7:19-25; 8-12; 1 Kgs 1:10-12
11:7	Dan 7:3, 7, 8, 21
11:8	Isa 1:9-10; 3:9; Jer 23:14; Ezek 16:49; 23:3, 8, 19, 27
11:9	Ps 79:2-3
11:11	Ezek 37:9-10
11:15	Ex 15:18; Dan 2:44-45; 7:13-14, 27
11:18	Ps 2:1-3; 46:6; 115:13
11:19	Jer 3:16

Notes:

1. Ethelbert Stauffer, *Christ and the Caesars*, trans. from the German, SCM Press Ltd., London, 1955, pp 182-3.
2. Mt 27:18; Mk 15:10.
3. Mt 27:63-66.
4. See *The Magog Invasion* briefing package.

Selected Bibliography

(Selected references were included with Volume 1. Supplemental references are included with each subsequent volume.)

The Tabernacle (Chapter 4)

DeHaan, M.R., *The Tabernacle*, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids MI, 1955.

Missler, Chuck, *From Here to Eternity, Mystery of the Lost Ark, The Trinity, Beyond Perception*, briefing packages, Koinonia House, 1993-95.

Soltau, Henry W., *The Tabernacle*, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids MI, 1972.

Strong, James, *The Tabernacle of Israel*, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids MI, 1987.

The Book of Ruth (Chapter 5)

Bull, Geoffrey T., *Love Song in Harvest*, Christian Literature Crusade, Fort Washington PA, 1972.

DeHaan, M.R., *The Romance of Redemption*, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids MI, 1958.

Hession, Roy, *Our Nearest Kinsman*, Christian Literature Crusade, Fort Washington PA, 1976.

The Book of Daniel (Chapter 6)

Anderson, Sir Robert, *The Coming Prince*, Hodder & Stroughton, London, 1895.
A classic work on the Seventy Weeks of Daniel 9.

Pentecost, J. Dwight, *Things to Come*, Dunham Publishing Co., Findlay OH, 1958.

Israel and the Church (Chapter 7)

Chafer, Lewis Sperry, *Systematic Theology* (8 vols.), Dallas Seminary Press, Dallas TX, 1946.

Fruchtenbaum, Arnold G., *Israelology: The Missing Link in Systematic Theology*, Ariel Ministries Press, Tustin CA, 1993.

Hunt, Dave, *Cup of Trembling*, Harvest House, Eugene OR, 1995.

Lewis, David Allen, *Can Israel Survive in a Hostile World?* New Leaf Press, New Forest AR, 1993.

Lindsey, Hal, *The Road to Holocaust*, Bantam Books, NY, 1989.

Feasts of Trumpets (Chapter 8)

Miller, D.A., *Forbidden Knowledge*, Joy Publishing, San Juan Capistrano CA, 1991.

The Temple (Chapter 11)

Missler, Chuck, and Stewart, Don, *The Coming Temple*, Dart Press, Orange CA, 1991.

About The Cover Design

The “Front” cover:

The Greek border: “I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty (Revelation 1:8).” The center design element symbolizes the Word of God Incarnate, illuminated by the Holy Spirit.

The “Back” cover: (the “front” to the Jewish reader)

The Hebrew border: “Hear O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord: and thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might (from the Sh’ma, Deut 6:4-5).”

The center design represents the Burning Bush, made up of Hebrew letters which proclaim “the Eternal One cannot lie.”

The Spine:

The spine includes a Menorah from the Old Testament, a Maranatha Dove suggesting the New Testament, and the Koinonia House logo at the base.



Koinonia House

P.O. Box D
Coeur d’Alene Idaho
83816-0347
(208) 773-6310
www.khouse.org

ISBN 1-880532-02-6

Supplemental Notes:

*The Book
of
Revelation*

Chapters 12 - 22

Chuck Missler

© 1995 Koinonia House Inc.

Tape Listing

Tape 1: Revelation 12

One of the most important chapters in the Bible: an overview of the enigma of Israel, without which the Bible cannot be fully understood.

Tape 2: Revelation 13

The Seventh Trumpet introduces seven personages: the Woman, the Man-Child, the Red Dragon, Michael, the remnant of Israel, and two more—the two beasts.

Tape 3: Revelation 14

The Lamb on Mt. Zion and the Fall of Babylon.

Tape 4: Revelation 15-16

The Seven Bowls of God's Wrath.

Tape 5: Revelation 17-18

The Harlot, "Mystery Babylon," and Babylon the Great.

Tape 6: Revelation 19

Armageddon and the Marriage Supper of the Lamb.

Tape 7: Revelation 20

The Millennium: Satan Bound, the Kingdom Age, the Second Resurrection, and the White Throne Judgment.

Tape 8: Revelation 21-22

The New Heaven, the New Earth, and the New Jerusalem.

Revelation - Chapter 12

The Woman and the Dragon

One of the most important chapters in the Bible: an overview of the enigma of Israel, without which the Bible cannot be fully understood.

Chapter 12 really begins in Rev 11:19: The Temple is in heaven, not on earth; the real ark is in heaven, not on earth; Moses' was but a replica (Heb 8:5). Represents throne of God (1 Sam 4:4; Isa 6; Ezek 1, 10; Rev 4, 5; cf. *Mystery of the Lost Ark* briefing package.)

One must come to God on *His* terms: Lev 16:14, 10:1; Deut 10:8 vs. 2 Sam 6:11-12; (cf. Jn 14:6; Mt 7:13).

The Woman

- 1] “And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman...”:

One of four women described in this book: Jezebel (Rev 2:20); the Harlot (Rev 17, 18); this one; and the Bride (Rev 19:7; 21:2, 9).

The Bride is the espoused Virgin (2 Cor 11:2): if this woman is the bride, she is in a lot of trouble—she's pregnant!

Her identity is interpreted for us by Jacob in Gen 37:9-10. Israel is described as a woman in travail in OT (Isa 54:5; 66:7; Jer 3:6-10; Micah 4:10; 5:2-3). The Messianic Line begins, however, at Gen 3:15.

- 2] “And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered”: She gives birth to the man-child who is to rule with a rod of iron. Man-child (Ps 2:9; Rev 2:27; Rev 19:15) = Christ.

This is Israel, not the Church (Micah 4:9; 5:2). Isa 9:6: “Unto us a child is born...” (Unto who? Israel).

Seed of woman: Gal 3:16; Jer 31:31. The 12 stars, etc., are interpreted for us by Jacob himself: Gen 37:5-9.

- 3] “And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon....”

The Red Dragon

He is identified in Rev 12:9. “Red” only used 2X: Here, and Red horse (Rev 6:5)! Associated with death (6:4).

Satan: Ezek 28:2-15; Rebellion in heaven (Isa 14:12-17). [Gap? Gen 1:2 vs. Isa 45:18.]

Ancient = beginning (Gen 3); stars = angels (Jude 1:13).

- Deceives the whole world: Blinded (2 Cor 4:3,4);
- Liar from the beginning (Gen 3:4, 5; Jn 8:44);
- Enmity with Man (Gen 3:14-15);
- Seven heads, 10 horns, crowns: appears again in Rev 13:1 and 17:3 (cf. Dan 7, et al.).

Background on spiritual warfare: 2 Cor 2:11; Dan 10:1-19; Rev 9, cf. Amos 7:1 (LXX); Eph 6:10-13; Isa 59:17; Elisha’s servant vs. Syrian threat (2 Kgs 6:16); Satan’s Methods: deceit (Gen 3; 2 Cor 4:3-4; Jn 8:44); Ultimate lie (2 Thess 2:11).

The ultimate victory (1 Jn 4:4; 2 Kgs 6:16; Rom 8:25-38). Satan already defeated (1 Jn 3:8; Heb 2:14; Jas 4:7; Eph 1:20-21; Heb 10:12, 13; Phil 2:9-11; Ps 110:1; Rev 12:10).

- 4] “...and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born”: One-third of the stars = angels (Dan 8:10).

The Real Cause of Anti-Semitism

Satan attempts to thwart the Plan of God by destroying the nation and the Messianic line: Cain and Abel (Gen 4); Angelic corruption (Gen 6); Pharaoh, Moses; Saul pursuing David; Abraham, Isaac, Jacob; tribe of Judah; the royal line... Jehoram’s plot against his brothers (2 Chr 21:16); Athaliah (2 Kgs 11:1-3 “one little boy!”); Haman, Esther (acrostic!); Jeconiah’s blood curse [genealogical study: *Footprints of the Messiah* briefing package]; Babes in Bethlehem; Temptations of Christ (Lk 4); Rev 13 final effort. [Cf. *Road to Holocaust*, Hal Lindsey.]

- 5] “...and her child was caught up unto God, and [to] his throne.” Snatched up to God = ascension? or rapture (of “His Body”)?

[There is a gap between v.5 & v.6. [24 such “gaps” in Scripture; an understanding of Daniel 9 is essential: see *Seventy Weeks of Daniel* briefing package.]

- 6] “And the woman fled into the wilderness...”: The Great Tribulation. “...a thousand two hundred and threescore days.”
- 7] “And there was war in heaven”: A war in heaven?

Michael

One of chief princes (Dan 10:13); Daniel’s prince (Dan 10:21); warrior for Israel (Dan 12:1); fights for the body of Moses? (Jude 9); fought in wars of the Lord (Zech 14:3; Num 21:14).

- 8] “And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven”: Lk 10:18; Jn 16:11; 12:31.
- 11] “And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death”: How did they overcome? His Blood (Heb 9:12); Word of testimony (Mt 4:4,7,10; Eph 6:10-18; Isa 59:17); Loved not their lives (cf. 2 witnesses of Ch 11); Rom 6:11-13; 2 Tim 1:12; Acts 20:24; [Book of Life: Ex 32:32; Dan 12:1.]
- 12] “Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea!”: The Third woe? 11:14ff.
- 13] “And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man [child].” Focus is on Israel (Jer 30:7; Mt 24:15-22).
- 14] “And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle...”: Eagle (Ex 19:4; Deut 2:9-11). Eagles’ wings: From Egypt (Ex 19:4); wilderness (Deut 32:11-12); return from Babylon (Isa 40:31).
- Wilderness: Mt 24:16 [Dan 11:41: Edom, Moab, Ammon escape Antichrist]. Their Role (Isa 11:16; Ezek 20:35-38). Door of hope (Hos 2:14, 15; Ex 15; Zeph 2:3?). Earth swallows enemies of God (Num 16:31,33; Micah 7:15).
- 16] And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. [Psalm 124: bird, v.7; flood...]

Revelation 13

The Satanic Trinity

The Seventh Trumpet introduces seven personages: • The Woman • Man-Child • Red Dragon • Michael • The remnant of Israel • and now, two more: the two beasts of this chapter.

The Antichrist: Greek, *anti* = “over against”; “instead of.” [Cf. Latin, *Vicar* of Christ.]

- 1] “And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea...”: “Beast”= *therion* [Gr], beast of prey, (vs. *zoa*); mentioned 36X (6²) in Revelation. The first beast is from the sea: A Gentile? (Rev 17:15; Isa 57:20, 21).

The second beast (v.11) is from the earth: *eretz* (Israel?) Jn 5:43; 3X: “false prophet.” This Leader may be a Jew: Ezek 21:25-27; Ezek 28:2-10 (of the circumcision); Dan 11:36, 37; Jn 5:43 (*allos*, not *heteros*: Jew, not a Gentile.); Received by Israel; Ps 55.

7 heads, 10 diadems (cf. Dan 2,7). More than just Rome (Lk 4:6,7); Sea = peoples (Rev 17:15; Isa 57:20, 21). [Review the “Little Horn” of Daniel 7.]

Ten horns = 10 kings (Rev 17:12) and 7 Heads = 7 Kingdoms (Rev 17:9-10): Sumeria (Nimrod, Bab-El), Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persian, Greece, (Dan 2:39; 8:21; 11:2,3), Rome (in two phases, separated by “gap”). [Contrast conquest of Canaan: original 10; 7 left for Joshua.]

- 2] “And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as [the feet] of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.”

Lion, Bear, leopard... Reversed from Dan 7.

- 7] “And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them”: He overcomes the saints? (Dan 7:21; 8:12,24; 11:31; Rev 11:7). Compare with Mt 16:18 (all saints not necessarily “Church”) and John the Baptist, (Mt 11:11-13).

- 8] “And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him...”:

“They that dwell upon the earth”: 13X. *Cosmos* = world: Mt 4:8-9; Jn 12:31; 14:30; 18:36; Eph 2:2; 6:12; 1 Jn 2:15-17.

“Book of Life”: known to Moses, Ex 32:32; Dan 12:1 (Isa 4:3?); 1 Pet 1:19, 20.

- 11] “And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.”

“Horns” = authority, dominion. “Spake”: Gen 3:1; 49:17; 2 Cor 11:3. Spirit possessed: Acts 16:16-18; 19:15, 16.

Satan plus the first and second beasts = Satanic trinity?

- 13] “And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men...”: Signs, miracles, see Jannes & Jambres: Ex 7:11; 2 Tim 3:8; 2 Thess 2:9-11 (cf. 2 witnesses).

Prophecy, not miracles, Jesus’ primary evidence: Mt 11:1-6.

- 14] “...that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live”: “Image”: 7 passages—13:15; 14:9,11; 15:2; 16:2; 19:20; 20:4; cf. Dan 2, Ps 73:20.

- 16] “And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads”:

Mark = *charagma* [Gr]: brand, seal. A mark is illegal: Lev 19:28; 21:5; Deut 14:1; Isa 49:16; Ezek 9:4; Ex 13:9, 16.

- 18] “Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number [is] six hundred threescore [and] six.”

$$666: 1 + 2 + \dots + 36 (6^2) = 666$$

<i>hexakosioi</i>	600
<i>hexakonta</i>	60
<i>hex</i>	6

6 = number of man: Sabbath for man, (6 days +1)

Goliath: 6 cubits; 6 shekel spear; 6 pieces of armor; etc.
 Nebuchadnezzar's image: 60 cubits high, 6 cubits wide; 6 instruments of music.

Solomon as a Type? 666: 1 Kgs 10:14; 2 Chr 9:13; [Ezra 2:13 vs. Neh 7:18]; Queen of Sheba? Goddess of Fortresses? Six steps to throne; founded commerce, banking, trading in horses (vs. Deut 17:16); "*Magen David*" = occultic "Seal of Solomon"; Masonry symbols: pattern of stars on the Great Seal of the U.S.(?)

Judas Iscariot "Reincarnated"? Ps 55:11-14; Death & Hell (Isa 28:18, Rev 6:8; Mt 12:41-43; Jn 17:12; Jn 6:7; 2 Thess 2:3; Acts 1:25, with Rev 11:7).

Old Testament: 33 Titles

Adversary	Ps 74:8-10; Isa 59:19; Lam 4:11,12; Amos 3:11
Assyrian	Isa 10:5,12
Belial	Nahum 1:15
Bloody and Deceitful Man	Ps 5:6
Branch of the Terrible Ones	Isa 25:5 (cf. Isa 14:19)
Chief Prince	Ezek 38:2
Crooked Serpent	Job 26:13; Isa 27:1
Cruel One	Jer 30:14,23
Destroyer of the Gentiles	Jer 4:7
Enemy	Ps 55:3; Jer 30:14, 23
Evil Man	Ps 140:1
Head Over Many Countries	Ps 110:6
Head of Northern Army	Joel 2:20
Idol Shepherd	Zech 11:16, 17
King of Princes	Hos 8:10
King of Babylon	Isa 14:11-20 (cf. 30:31-3)
Little Horn	Dan 7:8-11,21-26;8:9-12,23-25
Man of the Earth	Ps 10:18
Merchant, ...deceit, ...oppress	Hos 12:7
Mighty Man	Ps 52:1
Nail	Isa 22:25
Prince That Shall Come	Dan 9:26
Prince of Tyre	Ezek 28:2-10
Profane Wicked Prince of Israel	Ezek 21:25-27

Proud Man	Hab 2:5
Rod of God's Anger	Isa 10:5
Seed of the Serpent	Gen 3:15
Son of the Morning	Isa 14:12
Spoiler, Destroyer	Isa 16:4,5
Vile Person	Dan 11:21
Violent Man	Ps 140:1,10,11
Wicked, Wicked One	Ps 9:17; 10:2,4; Isa 11:4; Jer 30:14,23
Wilful King	Dan 11:36

New Testament: 13 Titles

Angel of the Bottomless Pit	Rev 9:11
Antichrist, (Pseudo-Christ)	1 Jn 2:18, 22
Beast	Rev 11:7; 13
False Prophet	Rev 13
Father of the Lie	Jn 8:44; 2 Thess 2:11
Lawless One	2 Thess 2:8
Man of Sin	2 Thess 2:3
One Come in His Own Name	Jn 5:43
Prince of Darkness	
Son of Perdition	2 Thess 2:3
Star	Rev 8:10; 9:1
Unclean Spirit	Mt 12:43
Vine of the earth	Rev 14:18

[Why didn't John use "antichrist" in Rev? 1 Jn 2:18, 22; 4:3; 2 Jn 7]

- "Big Mouth" (6X!): Dan 7:8,11,20; 11:36; Ps 52; 2 Thess 2:4.
- The Leader will be the Son of Satan: Gen 3:15; Isa 27:1; Ezek 28:12-19; Rev 13.
- He will be an intellectual genius: Dan 7:20; 8:23; Ezek 28:3.
- He will be an oratorical Genius: Dan 7:20; Rev 13:2.
- He will be a political genius: Dan 11:21.
- He will be a commercial genius: Dan 8:25; Rev 13:17; Ps 52:7; Dan 11:38, 43; Ezek 28:4,5.
- He will be a military genius: Dan 8:24; Rev 6:2; Rev 13:4; Isa 14:16.
- He will be a governmental genius: Rev 13:1, 2; 17:17.
- He will be a religious genius: 2 Thess 2:4 ("Allah?"); Rev 13:3,14,15.

See also: Ps 10, 52, 55; Isa 10,11,13,14; Jer 49-51; Zech 5; Rev 18.

Revelation 14

Seven Key Events: A “Table of Contents” to the rest of the book; a preview of “coming attractions.”

Lamb on Zion with 144,000 Commandos

- 1] “And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Zion, and with him an hundred forty [and] four thousand, having his Father’s name written in their foreheads.”

Not 143,999: *none are missing!* “I have lost none.” They have come through the Tribulation miraculously, just like the three Hebrews in Daniel 3—by the way, where was Daniel?

[Who preserves (even us) today? Jesus Christ. Not methods or programs: the person. When was the last time you told Him you loved Him?]

Note: They are standing, with Him, on Mt. Zion. We think of heaven as remote. It seems more likely that it is another dimension of present existence—not necessarily removed from ours.

“Zion”: only mention in Rev; captured from Jebusites by David (2 Sam 5). The city Jerusalem. This year: 3,000th anniversary. Zech 12: “A cup of trembling;... a burdensome stone...” (Even now, Satan’s focus!) Even Islam ignored it; until Israel regained it.

Ps 2:6 “Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.” Father’s intention to place Jesus upon the throne of David—not the Palestinians—in Jerusalem; specifically, on Mt. Zion.

30 Psalms of Zion; samples below:

- Ps 20 Deliverance (of 144,000?);
- 48 Kings of earth gathered (woman in travail);
- 74 “Purchased” singers;
- 76 Cutting off kings of earth (double images?);
- 102 “Set time” is come;
- 110 Melchizedek; rod of strength to rule; at right hand;
- 132 13, 14, 17, 18 The Lord has chosen Zion;
- 133 Israel united (Hermon, N + Zion, S) oil = priests;
- 137 Babylon to be destroyed (14:8) as Lamb appears;

146 Trust not in princes; son of man;
149 Vengeance upon nations.

Summarized: Isa 2:2-4 = Micah 4:1-4.

Both names: Father + Son (Jn 14:23, “we”).

- 3] “And they sung as it were a new song before the throne...”: These sing a new song that others cannot share (cf. Ps 3:3; 40:3; 96:1; 98:1; 144:9; 149:1). And also Ps 107:1-2: *only the redeemed* can truly sing praises to Him. [Do you?]

We are not in this group, but we also have been redeemed out of the earth and this world system (Jn 17:14-19; Phil 3:17-21).

- 4] “These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, [being] the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb”: Is this literal or figurative? Probably both. They kept themselves for the Lord alone. Jeremiah, on the threshold of the Babylonian captivity, was forbidden to marry (Jer 16:1-4); also note Jesus’ warning in Mt 24:19. Also, however, idolatry was labelled as (spiritual) fornication (Ezek 16).

[Church: chaste virgin to Christ (Eph 5:26, 27); chaste (vs. Jezebel) in 2 Cor 11:2.]

Firstfruits: the very finest, from an expected harvest (cf. Rom 11:15-16). Israel will enjoy a unique role in the Millennial Kingdom. These may well be the “brethren” in Matthew 25.

- 5] “And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God”: They were not taken by “The Lie” (2 Thess 2:11). “Without blemish” since they are clothed with the righteousness of the Lamb.

First Angel: With the Eternal Gospel

- 6] “And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people”: Today, the Gospel of Grace, proclaimed by men. Then, proclaimed by angels, who are indestructible (even the two witnesses are killed by the World Leader). Which “Gospel”?

Other “gospels”:

- False gospels (2 Cor 11:4; Gal 1:6);
- Gabriel announcing birth of John the Baptist (Lk 1:19);
- Angelic hosts to shepherds (Lk 2:10);
- News of the spiritual growth of the Thessalonian church (1 Thess 3:6);
- 7th angel, Mystery of God will be finished (Rev 10:7);
- Preaching of the Kingdom (Mt 24:14, et al.).

This one appears to be creation-oriented, as Ps 19 and Rom 1.

[Only in more recent times has the arrogance of “science” been anti-god. Johannes Kepler (1571-1630) saw God as a “Divine Mathematician” whose mind could be discovered in the precise mechanics of the universe. Sir Isaac Newton (1643-1727) saw God as the “Divine Presence” who set the universe in motion. “This most beautiful system of the Sun, planet and comets could only proceed from the counsel and dominion of the intelligent and powerful Being.” (Newton also wrote over a million words of Biblical commentary, regarding it all literally.)

[See *Beyond Time and Space, Beyond Perception, Beyond Coincidence*, et al.)

This one is “good news” for God’s people—but bad news for the rebellious “earth dwellers”:

“Judgment is come.”

“Fear God... “

The Final Call.

Second Angel: Doom of Babylon

- 8] “And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.”

First mention in Revelation of “Babylon the Great” which will be center stage in Chapters 17 & 18.

Babylon has been Satan’s Headquarters from the beginning. The worship of Semiramis—and the female principal in the deity; the fountainhead of false religions (cf. Jer 51:6-9; “Is fallen, fallen”: Gen 41:32).

“Fell, Fell”: prophetic aorist tense. It’s history, as we might say. Yet to be destroyed as the Bible predicts; thus, yet to emerge again (Jer 51:7; Isa 13:11; Jer 25:15-26; Isa 13:19). Re: Alexander Hislop, *The Two Babylons*, Briefing Package, *The Mystery of Babylon*, etc.).

Third Angel: Fury on Beast Worshipers

9] “And the third angel followed them...”:

10] “The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb”:

A fatal choice. This does not involve the Church, which has been redeemed. “Enduring to the end” (Mt 24:13) was addressed to those in this period.

11] “And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name”: Preview of Bowls (Ch. 15, 16).

Punishment is eternal: “ages of ages” 12X in book; 8X, glory of Father & Christ; 3X duration of punishment of Devil and his; 1X (here) people who insist on following him.

“Fire”: symbolic? Mt 13:36-42 implies that it is literal. The literalness of “hell” is a serious issue (which we tend to avoid addressing). God will not mix mercy with this judgment (Ps 75:8; Hab 3:2). The Seven Bowls are coming.

We may not like the concept of torment, but we are dealing with holy love—both words are paramount. True righteousness is also the issue. The time to deal with this is now, not then. “Then” is too late.

Voice (4th Angel): Happiness of Righteous Dead

13] “And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed [are] the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth”: Phil 1:23-26. Strange assurance—“from now on.” This reassurance is only relevant *if they feel they have missed the resurrection!* (This was the

anxiety of the Thessalonians when the Roman persecutions under Nero began, and led to Paul's disclosures in 1 Thess 4:13ff.)

Preview of Armageddon

14] “And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud [one] sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle”: Mt 24:30 (cf. Rev 19:15; Jer 25:30).

Background: Shekinah

OT: Wilderness	Ex 13:21,22; 14:19-24
Manna	Ex 16:10
Giving of law	Ex 19:9, 16, 18; 24:15-18
2nd time	Ex 34:1-5
Tabernacle	Ex 40:34, 35
Mercy Seat	Num 9:16-22
70 elders chosen	Num 11:25
Solomon & ark	1 Kgs 8:10,11
Leaves	Ezek 9:3; 10:4, 18, 19; 11:22, 23
Never to be removed:	Ex 43:2; Dan 7:13, 14; Rev 5
NT: Overshadows Mary	Lk 1:35
Flocks of Shepherds	Lk 2:9
Transfiguration	Mt 17:5; 1 Pet 1:17-19
Ascension	Acts 1:9
Rapture	1 Thess 4:17
Return	Mt 24:30; 26:64; Rev 1:7; Lk 21:27

Sickle: 12X in the Scriptures: 7X in this section. “Sharp” occurs 7X in Revelation (4X in this chapter).

Fifth Angel:

15] “And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe”: Overripe = withered (Jas 1:11; cf. Mt 21:19-20; Mk 3:1,3; Jn 15:6).

[Some would argue that we are not called to *harvest* today; this harvest is the end of the world (Lk 3:8-17; Mt 13:24-30, 36-43; also Joel 3:13-14). We are called to *sow*: to sow the Word of God.]

Sixth Angel:

- 17] “And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.”

Seventh Angel:

- 18] “And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.”

Note this harvest of vv.17-20 is of grapes, not wheat, as in vv.14-16. There, the angels separate the tares from the wheat, etc. Gathering of unrighteous: Joel 3:1, 2, 9-17; Isa 63:1-6; Zech 14:1-3.

Isa 34:1-3, 6. I don't believe this is for the Church.

- 19] “And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth...”: There are several vine idioms—the grape harvest is often the idiom for the Day of the Lord (Joel 3:13ff).

Israel was God's vine, planted in the land to bear fruit for God's glory, but failed and had to be cut down (Ps 80:8-16; Isa 5:1-7; Mt 21:3-46).

[Christ is the True Vine and the believers are branches in Him (Ps 80:8; Jn 15). Also, the Menorah appears to portray this light bearing.]

- 20] “And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand [and] six hundred furlongs”: Four feet deep. 1,600 furlongs = 180 miles (Megiddo to Bozrah, which is 20 mi SE Dead Sea). We will explore this in more detail when we get to Chapter 19.

[We tend to think of nuclear weapons. The 70,000 extinguished at Hiroshima pales before the 125,000 killed by firearms and bayonets at Iwo Jima earlier that same year. We also forget our own bloody Civil War, which was so vast and terrible that it consumed more American lives than World War I and II, Korea, and Vietnam *combined*—all with merely bayonets, firearms, and cannonballs.]

Psalms 45:3-7 is also a prediction of this. It is strange that Israel in its present state does not believe its own Scriptures. It is ironic that many

Jews are atheists (a contradiction of terms!). [An agnostic Jew: one who knows what the God he doesn't believe in requires of him.]

Denying the God of the Old Testament, and the relevance of the Scriptures to their own destiny, This winepressing is a judgment for apostasy, which Jeremiah 30 calls "the time of Jacob's Trouble."

We need make no apology for this. Sin is an awful thing. Sin is in the world. You and I are sinners. Christ is the only remedy for us. This judgment will inevitably come upon Christ-rejecters.

Those who think that the Church is going through the Great Tribulation (The Great Day of God's Wrath) understand neither the nature of the Church, nor the nature of the Tribulation. They underestimate both.

Before that morning dawns, the long night of the human race will grow darker. Much darker. This chapter was just a prelude to the bowls that are coming in the next two chapters.

The Doctrine of Endless Punishment

Salvation supposes a prior damnation. In order to escape danger, one must believe in it.

No error is more fatal than that of Universalism. It blots out the attribute of retributive justice; it transmutes sin into misfortune; turns all suffering into chastisement; relegates the sacrifice of Christ into simply moral influence; and makes it a debt due to man, instead of an unmerited boon from God. Throughout the Bible, we see God's love and grace freely available to all who will accept it. The entire Bible is a record of the extremes *He* has gone to in order to allow us to avoid the destiny of our fallen state.

People respond, "No, God, I do not want to love you. I want to run things my own way."

God has three alternatives when confronted with such human rebellion:

- 1) He can *indulge* it and allow it to go on forever. But in that case all the cruelty, injustice, hatred, pain, and death that now prevails on

the earth will go on forever, too. God does not want that and neither does man.

2) God can *force* man to obey and control the human race as if it were an assemblage of automata. However, removing our free will would also take away our capacity to give our love to God freely. Love cannot be forced.

3) God's only real choice: He must *withdraw Himself* from those who refuse His love. He must let them have their own way forever. Since God is necessary for our existence, the decision to reject God is a decision to plunge ourselves into the most terrible sense of loneliness and isolation a human being can know—and to endure this eternally, without any hope.

Physical death is the separation of the soul from the body. Spiritual death is the separation of the soul from God Himself.

Ultimately:

It is *we ourselves* who choose whether God will judge us.

It is *we ourselves* who decide either to accept or refuse His grace, love, and forgiveness.

It is *we ourselves* who choose everlasting life—or everlasting death.

Revelation 15 & 16

The Seven Bowls of Wrath

Revelation 15: The shortest chapter in Revelation.

1] “Another sign...”: Connects this with the series that began with Chapter 12. Recapitulation Style; Cf. Gen 1 & 2; Exodus and Deuteronomy; all four Gospels, etc.

“...is filled...” = “was finished.” Cf. Ps 110:1.

2] “And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his

mark, [and] over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.”

“Sea of glass”: fire mingled; standing on it, (not “beside” it, as in NIV, Greek preposition could mean by, upon, or over). The world viewed them as losers; captured, reviled, persecuted, hated. They were on a shuttle service to heaven!

Perhaps the most pervasive human defect is our stubborn insistence that our perceptions and illusions should be taken for objective reality.

- 3] “And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvelous [are] thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true [are] thy ways, thou King of saints.”

King of “Ages”: Jer 10:40; 1 Tim 1:17.

“Song of Moses”: Ex 15:1-21; Deut 32:1-43. [Sung before the giving of the Law in Ex 19ff.]

“Song of the Lamb”: Rev 5:9-12.

Note that there never is any word about the *martyr’s* achievements. The only pronouns always refer to God. Remember: Revelation is Christocentric. Don’t be distracted by the four horsemen, 7 trumpets, et al. *Who* is being unveiled in this Book?

[Various ancient manuscripts have three different renderings: King of the saints, King of the nations; King of the Ages (cf. Jer 10:7,10); King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God (1 Tim 1:17).]

- 4] “Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name?”: Note the *decline* of the fear of God in our age... There is little reverential fear of God, even among believers....

“Nations shall come and worship...”: Not true today. The immorality, godlessness, and injustice—even in our own country—is increasingly conspicuous (Ps 7:9; 11:7; 107:1, 40, 42; cf. Ps 2:8; Phil 2:9-11).

Judgment proceeds out of heart of His holiness: inner Temple; expands 7th Trumpet (11:18).

- 5] “And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened”: Temple mentioned 15X in this book. (Never until Chapter 4, when the Church is removed. From then on, God is dealing with a people who have had a temple—a replica of things in heaven (Ex 25:40; Heb 9:23).
- 6] “And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles”: Clothed in linen? Variant reading: precious stones?
- 7] “And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God...”: Bowls: censer (Rev 5:8); flat saucers as used in worship.
- 8] “And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.”

“Smoke”: Isa 6:1-4; Lev 16:12, 13; Aaron, on Day of Atonement, to carry censer of coals that he *die not*. Even the redeemed denied access. God suffers alone for the horror of sin.

[Seven churches = complete history of the church. Seven = complete. Each series of seven may involve *parallelism* among them...]

These seven angels with these seven bowls make it clear that these judgments proceed from God, not man’s mistakes or Satan’s enmity. Beware the Wrath of the Lamb.

Chapter 16

Bowls on the Kingdom of the Beast

[Compare with plagues of Egypt and the also the seven trumpets.]

- 1] “And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.”

First Bowl

- 2] “And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth”:

“Earth”: Sores on Beast-worshippers (6th plague, Ex 9:8-11); unfulfilled prophecy, Deut 28:27, 35. Sores = outward sign of inward corruption (cf. Mt 23:27, 28).

Moses: “no graven image”; worship of hosts of heaven (Deut 4:19; 17:2, 3; 2 Kgs 17:9-11, 16, 17).

Ex 8:17,18; 9:1: Devil worship in the House of God.

Viral warfare [cf. AIDS, et al.] Cf. first bowl with 6th plague (Ex 9:8-12): Plague of boils predicted, not yet fulfilled (Deut 28:15,27); incurable (Deut 28:35).

Second Bowl

3] “And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea...”:

“Blood”: Literal blood? (Ps 105:29; Lev 17:11), cf. first plague (Ex 7:20-25). Compare to the “Red Tide,” occasionally observed from excessive growth of microorganisms. All sea life in the region dies. [Also, cf. Exxon Valdez spill, Persian Gulf spills unleashed by Iraqis in 1991, et al.]

Third Bowl

4] “And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters...”

“Rivers”: Beast-worshippers cannot find anything to drink but blood! (vs. Ex 7:20, 21).

5] “And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus”: [Greek leaves out “and shall be.” “The existing One, the One who was, the Holy One.” There is no point in speaking of the One who shall come!]

6] “For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy”: The old saying, “what goes around, comes around.”

7] “And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous [are] thy judgments”:

The altar speaks: the cross? (5th Seal Rev 6:9-11). This altar was the shelter of the martyrs...is it yours?

[Note: first three bowls, men dwelling on the earth. Last four, men linked with Babylon.]

Fourth Bowl

- 8] “And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire”:

Sun worship: The earliest form of Paganism, originating on the plain of Shinar. This goes back to Nimrod (Hebrew, *marad*, “to rebel”; future tense, “we will rebel.”) Gen 10:8-10. “Before” should be “in defiance of” the Lord.

Josephus (*Ant. Jud. I.c.4.2*): “Nimrod persuaded mankind not to ascribe their happiness to God, but to think that his own excellency was the source of it. And he soon changed things into a tyranny, thinking that there was no other way to wean men from the fear of God, than by making them rely upon his own power.”

Tarum of Jonathan: “From the foundation of the world none was ever found like Nimrod, powerful in hunting, and in rebellions against the Lord.”

Jerusalem Targum: “He was powerful in hunting and in wickedness before the Lord for he was a hunter of the sons of men, and he said to them, ‘Depart from the judgment of the Lord, and adhere to the judgment of Nimrod!’ There is it said, ‘As Nimrod is the strong one, strong in hunting, and in wickedness before the Lord.’”

The Chaldee paraphrase of 1 Chr 1:10, “Cush begat Nimrod, who began to prevail in wickedness, for he shed innocent blood, and rebelled against Jehovah.”

[Quotes from Barnhouse, *Revelation*.]

The sun was first worshipped by Nimrod and his followers on the plains of Shinar and Bab-El was the site of the first temple to the sun. Gen 11:3(?): Mazzeroth corrupted to the zodiac. [See *Signs in the Heavens and Monuments: Sacred or Profane?*]

All paganism is derived from this beginning. This also accounts for the parallelism in the pagan myths in all parts of the world.

“Host of heaven”: Deut 4:19; 17:2,3; 2 Kgs 17:9-11,16,17.

9] “And men were scorched with great heat...”:

“Heat”: Deut 32:22,24; Mal 4:1; Isa 24:4-6; 2 Pet 3; Lk 21:25, cf. Anthropic principle (*Beyond Coincidence*, et al.).

“...repented not...”: “It is easier to denature plutonium than to denature the evil spirit of man.” Albert Einstein

Fifth Bowl

10] “And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast...”:
The throne of the beast (must be a man!).

Rev 13: “Who is able to make war with the beast?” Here is the answer:
God is able to make war with him!

Cf. with 9th plague—Darkness (Gen 1:2). Darkness which could be felt (Ex 10:21-23).

Isa 60:2; Joel 2:1-2, 31; Nah 1:8; Mk 13:24,25. [a Nova?]

[Stedman: unexplained examples of darkness—May 19, 1780, New England, “The Dark Day.” March 19, 1886, Central Wisconsin (10 minutes). Memphis, Tennessee, Dec. 1904; Louisville, Kentucky, March 1911; et al.] Spiritual darkness: in a cultural war, truth is the first casualty! Evolution, psychology, legalism, media, government, schools: lies and deceit....

11] “And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds”: “God of Heaven” title of Daniel 2:18,19,28,37,44.

Sixth Bowl

12] “And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates...”:

Euphrates (25X in Bible): to dry-up (cf. Red Sea, Jordan). The cradle (and grave) of man's civilization (Zech 10:11; Isa 11:15,16); eastern boundary of Israel (Gen 15:18)—and the Roman Empire; 1800 miles long; 300-1200 yards wide; 10-30 feet deep; often deeper, wider...

Rudyard Kipling's *The Ballad of East and West*:

Oh, East is East, and West is West,
and never the twain shall meet.
Till Earth and Sky stand presently
at God's great Judgment Seat.

1991 Gulf War: armies of 30 countries bottled up Saddam Hussein's forces against the Euphrates.

"Kings of the Rising Sun": 10X in NT; 3X in OT (LXX).

- 13] "And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs [come] out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet."

"dragon...beast...false prophet": Unholy trinity?

Frogs: 2nd plague, (Ex 8:2-5, 14); cf. locusts as demons [Rev 9; Amos 7:1(LXX); Ezek 38 (frogs *responded to Pharaoh's magicians*).]

[Aristophanes tells of a special costume worn on the Greek stage, the *bactrachis*, or frog-garment: used as sex symbol, representing fecundity.]

- 14] "For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, [which] go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty."

Battle against whom? God Almighty. Where? (Israel!)

[Parenthetical Between Sixth and Seventh]

- 15] "Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed [is] he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame." Garments: old English "habit" = manner of living; French, one's clothing...

“Ye are not in darkness that that day should overtake you as a thief...”
(1 Thess 5:4).

16] “And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon”: Zeph 3:8; 2 Chr 35:22; Zech 12:11.

Megiddo: Josh 5:14; 2 Chr 35:22; Zech 12:11. 60 mi N of Jerusalem in Israel. It was here that Jabin + 900 chariots were overwhelmed; Gideon’s 300 defeated Midianites, Amalekites & children of the east; Samson triumphed over the Philistines; Barak & Deborah defeated Sisera; Saul slain by Philistines; Ahaziah slain by arrows of Jehu (?); Pharaoh Necco slew King Josiah.

...Also, Saracens, Christian crusaders, Egyptians, Persians, Druses, Turks, Arabs, warriors of every nation. Napoleon’s disastrous march from Egypt to Syria, et al.

Seventh Bowl

17] “And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.”

The last sphere of Satan’s influence: The Air. “Prince of the power of the Air” (Eph 2:2); “high places” (Eph 6:12) = “heavenlies” (Eph 1:20; 3:10).

“It is finished” vs. “It is done.” (*Tetelestai* = “paid in full.”)

“Temple”: The last reference. Mentioned 6X with the bowls of wrath.

18] “And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake...”: Earthquake (Isa 29:6; Ps 50:3,4; Zech 14:4; 13:9; Hag 2:6,7).

19] “And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath”: Cf. Rev 11:13; Zech 14:4; Ezek 47; Zech 13:8,9.

“Babylon”: mentioned in Rev 14:8. Ch. 17 & 18 coming. God made the country; man made the cities. The corruption, the graft, the buying

and selling of justice, the deification of money, the exaltation of lust, the exploitation of the masses in their lightless and vapid lives....

20] “And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found”: Hag 2:6,7; Jer 4:23-27.

21] “And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, [every stone] about the weight of a talent...”: Hail: Job 38:22,23; Jer 4:23-27.

Greek talent = 86 lbs. Hebrew talent (silver) = 110 lbs. Troy; 96 avoirdupois; other, 135 lbs. Babylonian talent: heavier... Attic, 57.7 lbs. (Cf. Beth-Horon, Josh 10:11.)

Josephus: Roman catapults threw stones the weight of a talent into Jerusalem in 70 A.D. when Titus leveled the city.

Penalty for blasphemy: stoning! [Hail also accompanies nuclear effects...]

Note: These judgments are not the “blessed hope”: “Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ” (Titus 2:13).

Many are trying to reduce the population of the earth; it seems more appropriate to reduce the population of hell! Judgment cannot produce repentance. It was never intended to. God changes hearts through His grace and mercy. This book was sent to the seven churches. It was given to *us* in order to *change our lives right now*.

Revelation 17 & 18

The Mystery of Babylon

There are those who believe the Church will go through the Tribulation. In a way, they are right. There is a church that will.

This woman receives more attention than any other symbol in the book. She is surrounded by more identifying clues than any other symbol in the book.

Two Women: conspicuous antitheses of one another:

	Chapter 12 Israel	Chapter 17 Dragon Lady
Where	in Heaven	in wilderness
Mother	of Son	of Harlots
Clothed	with Sun	Purple, scarlet, gold
Influence	Sun, moon, stars	kings of earth
Enemy	Dragon	10 kings, ultimately
Nature	pure	harlot
Relationship	hated by powers of earth	caressed by them
Sustained by	wings of heaven	dragon
Headdress	crown of 12 stars	forehead
Final location	New Jerusalem	habitation of demons

Many good scholars have differing views concerning the “dragon lady” of Chapter 17. Arguments over the identity of “Babylon” include Rome, Iraq, USA, NY, et al.

Is America “Babylon”?

There are some who regard “Mystery Babylon” as a symbolic allusion to the United States. Relying heavily on the Greco-Roman aesthetic traditions in Washington architecture, Columbia as a woman figure, Masonic influences on early heraldry, etc., there are some that believe that America is in view.

I personally have reviewed these notions and find them provocative and interesting, but don’t share this view. That doesn’t mean it isn’t valid, and I mention it only in passing.

[Some also believe Chapters 17 & 18 may be different: ecclesiastical and commercial Babylons...]

World System: Christ does *not* pray for the world (Jn 17:9; 15:18,19).

The Relevance of Babylon

First mentioned in Genesis 2:14; mentioned over 300X in the Bible; alluded to three times in Christ’s genealogy; presently 100 kilometers (62 miles) south of Baghdad.

The Origin of Babylon: The first world dictator: Nimrod (“Rebel”). The classical translation of Genesis 10:9 is misleading: “a mighty hunter *in defiance of the Lord.*”

“Mystery Babylon”

All forms of occultic practices have had their origins in the original city of Babylon. Isaiah Chapter 47 brings this out clearly (see also Hislop in bibliography).

Tammuz, the son of Nimrod and his queen, Semiramis, was identified with the Babylonian Sun God, and worshipped following the winter solstice, about December 22-23. As Babylon was conquered by subsequent empires, this entire religious system was transplanted, first to Pergamos, (Rev 2:12-17.) and then to Rome.

When Constantine established Christianity as the official state religion of Rome, many of the religious traditions and practices of the earlier pagan worship were adapted and incorporated into the resulting system. As the Babylonian religious system was integrated with Christian ceremonial observances, many of our traditions surrounding Christmas emerge.

The Babylonian worship of Ishtar, the Golden Egg of Astarte, and the fertility rites of spring give us Easter (“Ishtar,” the mother goddess of Babylon).

The calendar year-end on October 31, and its associated occultic rituals, gave us our Halloween. Many ancient cultures (Celts, Druids, et al.) observed October 31, the Eve of Samhain, as their year-end. This was related to worship of Baal (Mars) and may have been stimulated by the perturbation of the orbit of the earth associated with the planet Mars. (See our briefing package *The Signs in the Heavens.*)

Babylon (beginning Ezek 28:2, 6-10); Harlot (is there any worse label than that?) in control, at first; new (comprehensive) religion; one political beast in evidence (Dan 7:8, 20, 25; 11:36; Isa 14:14; 2 Thess 2:4).

Babylon in Prophecy

The serious inquirer should read all six chapters at one sitting to capture the composite impact presented:

	Isaiah		Jeremiah		Revelation	
	13	14	50	51	17	18
Many nations attacking	4, 5	2, 26	29, 41, 46	7	16	
Israel in Land, forgiven		1	4, 20			
Like Sodom & Gomorrah	19		40			
Never to be inhabited; bricks never reused	20	23	13, 26, 39	26, 29, 37		
During "Day of Lord"	6, 10, 11, 13		25		!	!
Literal (Chaldean) Babylon	19	22	50	4, 24, 63		
King's fornication, drunk with wine...				7	2	3, 9
Scarlet, purple, golden cup				7	3, 4	6, 16

Babylon is to be rebuilt (Isa 13:19, 20; Jer 50:39-40). Debates should be impacted by the reality that Saddam Hussein has begun rebuilding!

Ten Clues to Identification

- 1) A prostitute. Ultimate in promiscuous, unfaithful behavior; depicts unfaithfulness to God on the part of someone who claims to honor God.

- 2) Has universal influence; all over the world.
- 3) She is seated upon (steers, dominates) the beast.
- 4) Purple, Scarlet, Gold, and Jewels. She is conspicuously wealthy and expensively adorned; outwardly attractive.
- 5) Golden cup: precious, shining, pleasant to behold; ostensibly, a utensil in God's service; yet a counterfeit, filled with abominable things.
- 6) Mystery, Babylon the Great. A mystery, linked with Babylon of Nimrod. Cf. Rev 11:8, as an idiom.
- 7) Mother of Prostitutes: has spiritual offspring. Not alone.
- 8) Persecutor of Christians (true believers). In fact, revels in their blood. (Cf. Dave Hunt.)
- 9) Seven Hills. Rome built on seven hills: Aventine, Caelian, Capitoline, Esquiline, Palatine, Quirinal, and Viminal.
- 10) The Great City that rules over the kings of the earth. In John's day, could only be Rome.

Today: status of a separate, sovereign nation within the City of Rome: the Vatican. It has its own diplomatic embassies in the major capitals of the world. Its history of atrocities upon believers is unparalleled in history. [Dave Hunt, *A Woman Rides the Beast*, Harvest House, 1994, is a must-read for any serious student of this issue.]

Revelation 17

- 1] "And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters": Harlotry = false devotion, flatteries (Jer 3:6, 8, 9; Ezek 16:32; Hos 1:2; Rev 2:22); feigned love, pretended affection, intimacy for favors. [Called a "harlot" four times in this chapter. Called a great "city" eight times.]

Also, Jerusalem was called a harlot (Isa 1:21); Tyre was a harlot (Isa 23:16-17); as was Nineveh (Hah 3:4).

"Waters": see v.15.

- 2] "With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication": Lenin was correct: religion *is* the opiate of the people: "drunk with wine."

The control of the state by “religion” is one of the most dangerous trends in view. The enforced paganism in our government and our schools is frightening—and just the beginning.

- 3] “So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.”

“...carried me away” (detachment necessary): “wilderness?” (Isa 47,48). John=>Heaven (Rev 4:2); high mountain, (21:10).

- 4] “And the woman was arrayed in purple...”: Purple was the predominant color of Roman imperialism; every senator and consul wore a purple stripe as a badge of his position; the emperor’s robes were purple.

Scarlet is the color adopted by Roman Catholicism.

“Golden cup” (cf. Jer 51:7). Religious intoxication of the anti-church (not antichrist), a pseudoreligion counterfeit.

“Abominations” = idolatry (Isa 44:19); high places (2 Kgs 23:13); Mt. of Olives = “Mt. of Corruption”; one of 7 mountains? of desolation (Dan 12:11; 9:27)

The Church was not meant to rule until her rejected Lord returns in power.

Blasphemy includes any doctrine that attempts to add to what God has completed: Salvation by works denies God’s glory = blasphemy.

- 5] “And upon her forehead [was] a name written, Mystery, Babylon The Great, The Mother Of Harlots And Abominations Of The Earth”: *musterion* = secret revealed. Mystery Babylon vs. Mystery of the “True Church” (Eph 3:1-9).

Mother of harlots (note the plural: a brothel!) Thus, also, Mother of protestants? Ecclesiasticism leads to idolatry (Rev 18:7) “am no widow”?

- 6] “And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints...”: Drunk with blood of saints. (Why did John “wonder”? It would have been

no surprise if *pagan* Rome should persecute believers. The love of a harlot is a feigned love; a pretended affection to gain favors.)

- 8] “The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit...”: Out of the pit (*aboussso*) is not simply a “revival” of an earthly empire: it is supernatural (Rev 9:1,2,11; 11:7; 20:1, 3). Be not ignorant of Satan’s devices (2 Cor 2:11).

Seed of serpent (Gen 3:15); Serpent = Satan (Rev 12:9); Man-child = Christ (Gal 3:16).

Brood of serpent: “Generation of vipers” (Mt 12:34). Not Gentiles; children of wrath, disobedience (Eph 2:2, 3); children of Satan (Jn 8:44; 1 Jn 4:1-3).

- 9] “And here [is] the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth”:

“...seven mountains”: Mountains = governments in prophecy (Dan 2:25,44 et al.). Horace wrote, “The gods, who look with favor on the **seven hills...**” Ovid: “But Rome looks around on the whole globe from her **seven mountains**, the seat of empire and abode of the gods”: Augustine wrote, “Babylon is a former Rome, and Rome is a later Babylon.” Even Peter is regarded as using Babylon as a “code name” for Rome (1 Pet 5:13), although some take it as literal.

- 10] “And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, [and] the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space”:

“They are 7 kings”:

- 1) Egypt (Isa 52:4; Isa 10:24; 27:13; Hos 9:3; 11:11; Zech 10:10, 11)
- 2) Assyria
- 3) Babylon [Daniel from here on..]
- 4) Persia
- 5) Greece
- 6) Rome - Phase 1
—Church “gap”—
- 7) Rome “revived” - Phase 2
- 8) Incarnated Satan: the Coming World Leader

Newell and Govet:

1. Julius Caesar - assassinated
2. Tiberius - poisoned or smothered
3. Caligula - assassinated
4. Claudius - poisoned
5. Nero - committed suicide

One is: Domitian, living in John's day; later assassinated.

Others (Walter Scott, Scofield, et al): Forms of government: kings, consuls, dictators, decimvirs, and military tribunes. The "one is" is the sixth, the imperial form set up by Julius Caesar. (It is interesting that the Kaiser of Germany, the Tsar of Russia, and Qaysars of Islam, take their labels from him.) John was banished under this form. The seventh will be the last.

- 11] "And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition": A key riddle. The "Little Horn" of Daniel 7 (Dan 7:8, 24). [Favors the "form of government" view... or refers to some other link; genealogical? We'll have to wait and see...]
- 12] "And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast": Daniel 7:7.
- 15] "And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues": Isaiah 8:7, et al.
- 16] "And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire": Kings eventually destroy the harlot. The harlot is not the beast: it rides, but then is destroyed by, the beast.
- 18] "And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth": The great city—Rome then; could *be relocated* to the plain of Shinar (7X = literal Babylon). Rome existed in John's day.

Revelation 18

The Destruction of Babylon

Ecclesiastical Harlot vs. Commercial City?

City of Babylon (“Great Babylon”) vs. Mystery Babylon, the harlot woman, mother of whores...both under rule of the antichrist, filled with blasphemy, etc.

Sea port, destroyed *by God* (Rev 18:8-10,19,21) vs. City of seven hills, destroyed *by political beast* (Rev 17:16).

- 1] “And after these things...”: *Meta tauta*: after what things?
- 2] “And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen...”:

“...is fallen, is fallen”: Isa 21:9; Rev 14:8.

Sevenfold call: Isa 48:20; 52:11; Jer 50:8,9; 51:6,8; Zech 2:6,7; 2 Cor 6:17,18; Rev 18:4.

Repository of demons and unclean birds? Birds are associated with Satan in Mt 12:31-32. [Incarcerated during the Millennium?] Alien conjectures; cf. Isa 13:19-22; Jer 50:38-40.

- 4] “And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues”: Remember, 144,000 all made it; none were lost. Remember also, the shepherd didn’t end up with just 99... cf. Deut 4:30-31; Jer 51:5-6, 45; Isa 48:20.

Separation commanded (Rom 16:17-18; 2 Cor 6:14-7:1).

- 6] “Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double”: Ps 137.
- 7] “Am no widow”? Cf. Israel, the widow of YHWH. Widow, non-virgin, unacceptable bride of priest (Lev 22:13). Jerusalem referred to as a “widow” (Lam 1:1; cf. Isa 47).
- 8] “Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning,

and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong [is] the Lord God who judgeth her”: Isa 47.

- 9] “And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning...”: Note three groups of people singled out: kings, merchants, and those who trade by sea...
- 12] “The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble...”
- 13] “And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.”

28 (4 x 7) cargoes: literal, not symbolic.

“slaves”: In Rome, 1/3 population were slaves; 10,000 traded per day in the Empire; over 50 million estimated. Do we have slaves today? What about economic slavery? 60% in taxes; economic bondage to corporations, luxury, etc., unable to break loose from the “system.”

- 14] “And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all”: Ezek 26, 27.
- 20] “Rejoice over her, [thou] heaven, and [ye] holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her”: First time in this book the command to rejoice is given! Jer 51:56; 59-64. [What do *you* rejoice over? What is your heart fixed on today?]
- 22] “And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft [he be], shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee”: Factories close. Lights are off. It’s over.
- 24] “And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth”: Cf. Rev 17:6; Mt 23:35.

Zechariah 5:5-15 Babylon Re-emerges?

The strange vision in Zechariah 5 suggests that there will be an appropriate time when the commercial and religious power center of the Planet Earth will, once again, migrate *back to its original site* of the literal city of Babylon.

Note that the “*ephah*” and the “*talent*” were the standard commercial measures of volume and weight, respectively. The two carriers had the “*wings of a stork*” which is an unclean bird. The captive woman called “*wickedness*” may be a reference to the harlot of Revelation 17 and 18.

The broadly overlooked possibility is that there will yet be a global power shift from Rome to Babylon—to where it all began and where it will finally be judged.

* * *

Edward Gibbon, *The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, 1788: Gibbon offers five reasons why that great civilization withered and died:

- 1) The undermining of the dignity and sanctity of the home as the basis for human society.
- 2) Higher and higher taxes; the spending of public money for free bread and circuses for the populace.
- 3) The mad craze for pleasure; sports becoming every year more exciting, more brutal, more immoral.
- 4) The building of great armaments when the real enemy was within: the decay of individual responsibility.
- 5) The decay of religion; faith fading into mere form, losing touch with life, losing power to guide the people.

Symbols encourage believers in any period of church history. In every age there has been a “harlot” who has persecuted God’s people; the end will culminate in a worldwide apostate religious system.

Revelation 19

[Two Great Suppers]

Review: Babylon

The Restrainer may be “restraining” far more than we have any idea! There will be strange things unleashed—some may already have begun, but are restrained until the Body of Christ has been removed from the scene...

The Four Hallelujahs

- 1] “And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God”: *Meta tauta*: (4X) 4:1, 7:1, 18:1; 19:1. “After the Church things...”

Alleluia is the Greek form of the Hebrew *Hallelujah*: (4X) only occurrences in NT are here in Revelation = “Praise Yahweh.” It occurs 24X in Psalms (Ps 146-150). First use: 1 Chr 16:4 (Hebrew) to celebrate the ark of God in the midst of Zion.

Sung for three reasons: God has judged His enemies (19:1-4); God is reigning (19:5-6); The Bride is ready (19:7-10). Rom 8:18-23!

- 2] “For true and righteous [are] his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore...”: The Dragon Lady again. “Rejoice over her” was commanded when she fell (18:20). This section is a response to that command.

[Believers are forbidden to avenge themselves (Rom 12:19).]

- 3] “And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever”: That’s a long time.

God’s throne and altar are related to His judgments; cf. v.3 with Rev 14:10-11; v.4 with Rev 5:6-10.

- 4] “And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia”: This

is the last appearance of the 24 elders. They become the Bride. The unique “Amen” speaks volumes: “verily, verily...”

- 6] “And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth”: Revelation, indeed, is the book of the throne (Psalm 110:1).
- 7] “Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.”

The Bride

Israel? Wife of Yahweh (Isa 54:1,4); Harlot (Ezek 16:35). Hos 2:14-23; wife from whoredoms; gifts to lovers to prevent want; bought at slave market Hosea was to love her anyway.

His three children:

Jezreel: cast away; sowed for later harvest;

Lo-Ruhamah: unpitied; without mercy (1:6);

Lo-Ammi: not my people vs. Rom 11:1 not cast away; Hos 1:11,2:23; Rom 9,10,11; Zech 12:10; Isa 62:5;

Divorced: Jer. 3:8,14; Hos 2:14-19; Isa 54:4-9;

Widowed: Lam 1:1; Isa 54:4.

Israel not cast away forever (Rom 11:1). The names of the children were changed (Hos 2:1, 14,15). Paul, in his definitive statement of doctrine called the Epistle to the Romans, spends three chapters hammering away on the theme that Israel is not cast away forever, but will be the path of blessing (Rom 11:11,12,15). Israel appears 73 times in the New Testament—each time referring to national Israel.

High Priest forbidden to marry a divorced or widowed woman! (Lev 21:10,13,14).

The Church (2 Cor 11:2, Chaste virgin; Eph 5:22-3). Jesus is the Bridegroom (Jn 3:22).

Hebrew Marriage

1. Betrothal (*shiddukhin*): the prospective groom’s traveling from his father’s house to the home of the prospective bride, paying the

purchase price, and thus establishing the marriage covenant (*ketubah*). Usually arranged by the parents. Binding and could only be broken by a form of divorce. Any unfaithfulness during the engagement was considered adultery.

2. The groom returns to his father's house and remained separate from his bride during which time he prepared the living accommodations for his bride in his father's house;
3. The groom comes for his bride at a time not known exactly to her; she lived in expectation until he surprises her on his return.
4. His return with her to the groom's father's house for the *huppah* (wedding ceremony), to consummate the marriage and to celebrate the wedding feast for the next seven days (during which the bride remained closeted in her bridal chamber).

The Church is described as the virgin waiting for her bridegroom's coming (2 Cor 11:2; also, Eph 5:22-23). The Church is "engaged" to Him even though we have not seen Him (1 Pet 1:8). One day He will return to take His bride to heaven (Jn 14:1-6; 1 Thess 4:13-18).

- 8] "And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints": Granted, not earned (cf. Ps 45).
- 9] "...Blessed [are] they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God": Fourth of seven "beatitudes."

Bridegroom: Mt 9:15; 22:1-13; 2 Cor 11:2; Eph 5:23-32.

John the Baptist: Friend of Bridegroom, not the Bride (Jn 3:29; Lk 16:16; Mt 11:11-13)

Banquet: Isa 25:6-10; 26:1-4,19; cf. Lk 22:15,16; Mt 26:39. Who are the "Guests?" [Mt 22 & Lk 14: these include the church; however, the Bride is not in view.]

Bride enjoys a unique relationship (cf. Jn 17:23-26). [Virgins of Mt 25:1-13 are not the bride.]

Many scholars suggest that the Old Testament saints apparently are not in view. Believers of the Old Testament era and the Tribulation.

These distinctions are maintained in the Kingdom Age, but disappear in the eternal state..

[Some see this differently: they see Israel and the Church *combined* here. Israel is also figured in Hos 2:14-23; Isa 62:5. There are some outstanding scholars (Barnhouse, et al.) who suggest that both are in view. They certainly appear to be combined ultimately in the New Jerusalem in Chapters 21 and 22.]

10] “And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See [thou do it] not”: “*Hora me*”: two staccato words in the Greek. This angel was not about to be ensnared as was Lucifer in Isa 14.

Worshipping angels was wrong (Col 2:18) and John knew this. The angel was only a servant of God (Heb 1:14) and we do not worship servants (Acts 10:25-26). John was overwhelmed; and he even repeats this later (22:8-9)!

Jesus permits worship: Simon Peter (Lk 5:8); Thomas (Jn 20:28); and Joshua (Josh 5:13-15), etc.

“The volume of the book is written of me.” Psalm 40:7.

The Second Coming of Jesus Christ

11] “And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him [was] called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war”: Heaven opened; (as at His baptism).

Coming King: Ps 2; 45; 46; 47; 50:1-6; 68; Isa 11, 24:19-23, 25, 26:20, 21; 63:1-6; 65:5-16; Dan 2:44-45; 7:9-14; Joel 3; Hab 3; Zech 14. His enemies know He is coming; Rev 12:12; Mt 24:29-30; 26:64; Under Oath! Acts 1:11; 2 Thess 1:7-10. Enoch prophesied: Jude 14 (Earliest prophecy recorded).

Distinct from the first horseman of Rev 6.

Here He is not coming *in the air* to take His people home (1 Thess 4:13-18), but *to the earth* with His people, to conquer His enemies and establish His kingdom.

Faithful and True: (1:5, 3:7, and to the last of the seven churches, 3:14).

12] “His eyes [were] as a flame of fire, and on his head [were] many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself”: *Diadems*, not *stephanos*. He has many sovereignties (cf. Mt 28:18; Lk 19:12).

Note emphasis on His names (vv.11-13, 16); “Secret name” same as “new name” in 3:12?

Matthew:	King of Kings
Mark:	Faithful and True
John:	The Word of God
Luke?	[Son of Man...??]

13] “And he [was] clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God”: Vesture *sprinkled* (not “dipped”) in blood (A.T. Robertson correction): Isa 63:1-4; Rev 14:20.

“Word of God” familiar from Jn 1:1-14. [He is even the Alpha and Omega (21:6; 22:13) and Aleph and Tau of Zech 12:10, et al.]

14] “And the armies [which were] in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean”: He leaves heaven to come to the earth for the last battle... He warned them of this while under oath before the high priest (Mt 26:64).

At Pentecost, Peter also referred to this day (Acts 2:19, 20).

Armies: Jude 14; Zech 14:5. Angels are with Him (Mt 13:41; 25:31; 2 Thess 1:7); but also *we* are with Him (1 Thess 3:13; 2 Thess 1:10; Heb 2:10; Col 3:4; Zech 14:5).

15] “And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword...”: Sword (Isa 11:4; 2 Thess 2:8; Heb 4:12; Eph 6:17; Rev 1:16; 2:16; 19:15, 21. Also, Ps 149:6; Isa 49:2).

The Word is “living and powerful” (Heb 4:12); fulfills His purposes on earth (Rev 17:7; 6:11; 10:7; 15:1). Enemies are consumed with the spirit of His mouth (2 Thess 2:8; Isa 11:4).

Rod of Iron: Ps 2:9; Rev 2:27; 12:5. “When I begin I will also make an end” (1 Sam 3:12).

- 16] “And he hath on [his] vesture and on his thigh a name written, King Of Kings, And Lord Of Lords”: Gen 24:2, 9; 32:25, 31, 32; 47:29; cf. Dan 2:47; Deut 10:17; 1 Tim 6:15.

The Supper

- 17] “And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God”: Lk 17:37; Mt 24:28.

The Battle of Armageddon

[Verses following a mere index of previous passages, etc.] Satan was cast out, knowing he had but a short time (Rev 12:12).

- 18] “That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all [men, both] free and bond, both small and great”: “Flesh” occurs 6X in this paragraph(v.18..21); cf. Rev 14:14-20; 16:13-16; Ezek 39:17-20?

- 19] “And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army”: Bizarre: knowingly making war against God! (Ps 2:1-9). The “battle” is the laughter of God against man’s arrogance.

Headquartered in Palestine (Dan 11:45), the Coming World Leader will go forth in great fury (Dan 11:44): Joel 2; Daniel 11; Isaiah 24 (note v.21). A great motorized army (Nahum 3:2), arrayed in red (!) (Nahum 2:3) will swing into the area.

Pre-requisite to the Second Coming: a petition by the remnant, taking refuge in the east: Hos 5:15, et al. (Re: Fruchtenbaum)

[There is not the slightest mention of any struggle...] 2 Thess 2:8.

- 20] “And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him... These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone”: They are still there 1000 years later (Rev 20:10). Two are cast alive into Gehenna [vs. two (Moses & Elijah?) taken alive into Heaven (Ch. 11).]

21] “And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which [sword] proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh”: [Note: there is no resurrection here. The rapture has already occurred. The “Second Resurrection” occurs 1,000 years later.]

Unbelievers, when they die, go to Hades, the unseen world, the (temporary) realm of the dead. Believers go immediately into the presence of the Lord (Phil 1:19-23; 2 Cor 5:6-8). Hades will be emptied of its dead in Rev 20:13.

Jesus now takes the throne upon the earth—the Throne of David (Isa 9:6, 7; Lk 1:32, 3).

Revelation 20

The Millennium

Man has dreamed (and tried to achieve) a “utopia” and failed. Only Jesus, on David’s throne, will establish this perfect kingdom. This view on this passage divides eschatological views into its two basic divisions:

Premillennialism: (literal view)

Amillennialism: (allegorical view)

Millennium: from Latin, *mille* (1000) and *annum* (year). Also, *chiliasm*, from the Greek, which is the way the early church spoke of it. Christ will reign over the nations of the earth and Israel will enjoy the blessings promised through the prophets. There is more prophecy in the Scripture concerning the Millennium than of any other period.

The Pre-Millennial View

This view takes the “1000-year reign” literally, as the fulfillment of the numerous promises, in both the Old and New Testaments. Gabriel committed the rule of the Throne of David to Mary at the Annunciation (Lk 1:32, 3).

The prophetic destiny of Israel is also the issue. The Bible indicates that the entire world is going to go to war over this issue (Zech 12; Ps 2; et al.). It is about to begin. Read your newspapers.

The Amillennial View

Amillennialism is usually accompanied by a post-tribulational view. [Walter Martin was an exception.] Amillennialism makes God guilty of not keeping His unconditional covenants to the physical descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: The Jews.

- Promise of the Land (Gen 12:7; 13:15-16; 17:7-8).
- Promise of the land, a kingdom, and a greater Son of David (Messiah) as King (Ps 89:27-37).
- Promise of restoration to the land of Israel from worldwide dispersion and the establishment of Messiah's kingdom (Jer 31:37; Ezek 36,37 38, 39, etc.).
- Promises that a remnant of the Israelites will be saved (Rom 11:25-29; Zech 13:8,9; Isa 10:20-22).

History: From Augustine to Auschwitz

Amillennialism began with Augustine (A.D. 345-430), leaning upon the allegorizations of Origen. Foundation for anti-semitism (Jer 31:35-37). This view is becoming widespread again.

Upon the conversion of Constantine, the Edict of Toleration made Christian Church legal throughout the Roman Empire. Constantine's successors later made it the official state religion. However, the "premillennial" view—that the Lord Jesus Christ was going to return to rid the world of its evil—became unpopular with then current Roman leadership!

Allegorical methods, adopted by 3rd century theologian Origen, led to Augustine developing the "amillennial view"—that Jesus was to rule "spiritually" rather than literally. This view ultimately became the dominant view of the Roman Catholic Church.

The Reformation, while dealing with many doctrines in its "back to the Bible" emphasis, failed to re-examine the eschatology of the Medieval church, and thus amillennialism became the view assumed by most mainline Protestant denominations.

Literal interpretation, however, was favored by Irenaeus, Sir Isaac Newton, et al. Throughout the centuries, a minority of scholars have held to a literal approach to the Scriptures.

The Post-Millennial View

Rarely encountered today; popular a century ago when optimism assumed that the world was getting better and better. The realities of the 20th century has rendered this view obsolete.

The Millennium

- Essential: (fulfillment of promises to Israel and Christ).
- Promised to David (2 Sam 7:12-17; 23:5) under oath (Ps 89:34-37).
- Predicted in the Psalms and the Prophets (Ps 2; 45; 110; Isa 2:1-5; 4:1-6; 11:1-9; 12:1-6; 30:18-26; 35:1-10; 60, 61:3-62; 66; Jer 23:3-8; 32:37-44; Ezek 40-48; Dan 2:44-45; 7:13-14; 12:2-3; Mic 4:1-8; Zech 12:10-14:21).
- Promised to Mary (Lk 1:32; Mic 5:2; Isa 9:6, 7; Dan 2:44); reaffirmed to apostles (Lk 22:29-30).
- Lord's Prayer: "Thy Kingdom come"; "For thine is the kingdom (Mt 6:10, 13; Acts 1:6; Ps 45, 46, 47, 48).
- Rule (Ps 2; 110) with a "Rod of Iron" (Rev 12:5; 19:15).
- Every knee must bow (Phil 2:6-11).
- Preview of this in Mt 17.
- Melchizedek = type—King and Priest (Zech 6:13).
- at Millennial Temple (Isa 3:17, 22; Ezek 43:7; 44:2; 46:1-3).
- in Zion (Isa 2:2-4; Jer 23:3-6).
- David? (Ezek 37:24, 25; 34:23, 24; Jer 30:9; Hos 3:5).
- [Walk of Prince? Ezek 46:4-12.]

The entire creation will be changed: Physical changes (Zech 4:9,10; Isa 35:1-10); Curse lifted (Isa 11:6-9); Creation redeemed (Gen 3 => Rom 8:20-22); Earth full of knowledge of the Lord (Isa 11:9; Hab 2:14).

Yet, it is *not* eternity: Death, sin (Isa 65:20); Each to have land (Micah 4:15); Fruitful (Amos 9:13).

- 1] "And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand": This is a continuation of Chapter 19.

The chapter divisions are not "inspired"; they were devised by Stephen Langton, Archbishop of Canterbury in the early 13th century.

“Abouso”: 7X in Rev: 9:1 2,11; 11:7; 17:8; 20:1,3.

- 2] “And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years”: Some believe the Millennium has already begun. If so, Satan’s chain is too long...Paul was certain that Satan was loose (Eph 6:10ff; John agreed with him: Rev 2:13; 3:9).

He was cast out of heaven in Rev 12:9; now he is cast out of earth. [Ps 90:4 and 2 Pet 3:8 are used to justify “allegorization”: 1000 yrs = 1 day, etc.]

“...a thousand years”: This duration is specified six times in this chapter. How many times does God need to say it before it is true?

- 3] “And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season”: Here is evidence that the deception of the nations comes from Satan. Satan is not bound alone, but his demons with him (Isa 24:21-23).
- 4] “And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and [I saw] the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received [his] mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.”

Four classes of participants:

- OT Saints (Dan 12:1-4; Isa 25:8-9);
- Church (Rev 5:10; 2:26-28; 3:12, 21; 1 Thess 4:13-18; 2 Tim 2:12);
- Tribulation Martyrs (Rev 6:9);
- Tribulation saints, living, “worshipped not the beast.”

- 5] “But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This [is] the first resurrection”: There are two resurrections: Dan 12:2; Jn 5:28-29; Acts 24:15; Lk 14:14 (“of the just”). The first resurrection is a “category,” not a single event.

anastasei: “to stand up”; a bodily resurrection. The thrones are literal; the martyrs are literal; Jesus is literal; the resurrection is literal; the

thousand years are literal.

- 6] “Blessed and holy [is] he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years”: Sixth of the seven beatitudes in Revelation. (Final: 21:70); cf. Rev 2:11; 20:6, 14; 21:8.

“...the second death”: Twice dead? (Jude 12)

Physical Death (1st): Separation of the body and soul;
Spiritual Death (2nd): Separation of the soul from God.

“...shall be priests...shall reign with him”: Kings and priests. Reigning with Him; incredible!! [Cf. 24 Elders...]

- 7] “And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison...”: Satan bound 1000 years. Yet future (or his chain is too long!) Why? Explain to me the first time, and I’ll explain the second!

- 8] “And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom [is] as the sand of the sea”: This is not to be confused with Ezekiel 38-39: which is from the north, not from the four corners of the earth, and is before the Second Coming, etc. The time, place, and participants are all different.

Gog and Magog show up again? Magog is a people; but how can Gog still be alive after 1000 years? He is a demon king. Amos 7:1(LXX) “King of the Locusts” (vs. Prov 30:27; cf. Rev 9 notes.)

[Gog and Magog has become an idiom by then. This is a second occurrence of a “final” battle.]

- 9] “And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them”: [There will probably be more people in this period than any other due to the perfect environment: no disease or lack of anything, etc.]

Even after 1000 years of perfect rule, there is enough evil resident in the heart of man that, given an opportunity, he still rebels... We belong

to a fallen race, and every human being is born with an essentially evil nature. A perfect environment still reveals the fallen nature of man. A perfect environment cannot produce a perfect heart. The serious nature of our own heart can only be known by the Word of God (Jer 17:9).

10] “And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet [are], and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever”: After 1000 years, the “terrible twosome” is still there; there is no “annihilation” in the Bible...

11] “And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them”: Not to be confused with the Bema Seat.

Great White Throne Judgment (Dead): vs. Rev 4; Dan 7:9-11; Isa 6; Ezek 1; 1 Kgs 22:19; Ex 24:9-11.

Judge = Christ: Jn 5:22, 27, 29; Mt 19:28; Acts 10:42; 17:31.
No believers (Jn 5:24; cf. Mt 7:22-23).

Note: Ecologists are doomed to failure—you cannot save the earth (Isa 65:17; Mt 24:35; 2 Pet 3:10-12; Heb 1:10-12).

12] And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened...”: What books? [note the plural.]

God’s Word: “the Word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day” (Jn 12:48).

“Works” do not save; they simply mitigate sentences. A judge, but no jury; a prosecution, but no defense; a sentence, but no appeal.

Note “dead” occurs 7X in v.12-14.

[If you know the right people, you can avoid the whole thing: get God’s Son to stand in your place...]

Before God can usher in His new heavens and new earth, He must finally deal with sin; this He will do at the Great White Throne.

13] “And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell

delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works”: Judged by works—deadly! Even by their own standards, they fail.

[*Pember*, et al: demon forces agitated the sea (Mt 8:26); demons took temporary refuge in the sea (Mt 8:30); disembodied spirits from earlier inhabitants??...]

- 14] “And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death”: The death of death (see v.6).

Hades, sheol, is temporary. Gehenna is “permanent”; that is, outside our time domain.

- 15] “And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire”: Whose book? Who keeps it?

“Book of Life”: Ex 32:32, 3; Ps 69:28; Rev 21:27; Phil 4:3; Rev 13:8; 17:8. Names of believers, not deeds Lk 10:20; [Works: Rom 2:11, 12.]

[Book of Remembrance, Mal 3:16, “them that thought upon His name,” vs. 1 Cor 3:14,15?]

Hell is a witness to the righteous character of God; Hell is a witness to man’s responsibility. God does not send people to hell: they send themselves by rejecting the Saviour (Jn 3:16-21; Mt 25:41).

If we saw sin as God sees it, we would understand why a place such as hell exists.

Are you written in the Lamb’s Book of Life? Or are you planning on defending yourself before the final judgment?

* * *

Addendum

Pre-Millennial Pretribulation Views:

[Did *not* begin with Emmanuael Lacunza (Ben Ezra), 1812; Edward Irving, 1816; Margaret McDonald, 1830; or J.N. Darby (1820).]

The issue of Imminence (80 anti-Nicene references, 325 A.D.);

The perception of the “gap” of Dan 9:26 appears in the *Epistle of Barnabas*, A.D. 100 and other early writings. Other early writers include:

- Irenaeus, *Against Heresies*;
- Hippolytus, a disciple of Irenaeus (2nd Century), *Ante Nicene Fathers*, Vol . p.182.);
- Justin Martyr, *Dialogue with Trypho*.
- Peter Jurieu, 1687, *Approaching Deliverance of the Church*, (courtesy of Grant Jeffrey);
- Philip Doddgridge’s *Commentary on the New Testament*, 1738;
- Dr. John Gill’s *Commentary on the New Testament*, 1 Thessalonians 4:15-17, 1748;
- James Macknight’s *Commentary on the Apostolical Epistles*, 1763;
- Thomas Scott’s *Commentary on the Holy Bible*, 1792.

Post-tribulationists: Robert Gundry, George Ladd, Walter Martin, Pat Robertson, Jim McKeever.

Mid-tribulationists: Norman B. Harrison, J. Sidlow Baxter, et al.

Pre-tribulation: J. Dwight Pentecost, John F. Walvoord, Charles C. Ryrie, Popularized by Hal Lindsey, et al. (Also, Feinberg, Fruchtenbaum, Charles Dyer, Grant Jeffrey, Chuck Smith, Tim Lahaye, et al.)

Timing of the Rapture

Greek, *harpazo*, Latin, *rapturo*.

- 1) 70th Week is defined by the enforcement of a covenant with the Coming World Leader (Dan 9:27).

- 2) The Leader cannot “enforce the covenant” until *after* he appears in power.
- 3) He cannot even appear until *after* the Restrainer (the Holy Spirit as He indwells the Church) is removed (2 Thess 2:7-9). There must be some interval—a day, or possibly several decades—between his initial appearance and ascending to the power implied in his “enforcing the covenant.”
- 4) Therefore, the rapture of the Church precedes (by an indeterminate amount) the entire 70th Week, not just the Great Tribulation. There is some basis (Mt 24:32-34) that the entire series of events—from the rapture to the close of the 70th Week—occur within one generation: less than 40 years.

Why Now?

Why the “70th Week” is apparently on the near horizon:

Israel Now Regathered as a Nation: On May 14, 1948, Israel was re-established exactly as the Bible predicted. On June 6, 1967, Israel regained control of Biblical Jerusalem, the “Old City.”

Jerusalem: Zechariah 12 indicates that Jerusalem will become “a cup of trembling” and a “burdensome stone” to *all* nations of the world. (That would seem to be ridiculous: here is a city with no harbor, no rivers, no natural resources. Significant to a few Jews, of historical interest to Christians, and significant to Islam only since it is to Jews—all told, hardly of serious interest to a materialistic, pragmatic, atheistic world—yet Zechariah, and other passages, predicts that the entire world will go to war over this irrelevant little religious location!

Just watch your newspapers! It’s all heading toward the Biblical climax.

Temple Preparations Have Begun: This is explicitly predicted three times in the New Testament. (Mt 24:15; 2 Thess 2:4; Rev 11:1,2.) This Temple is a prerequisite for the desecration described by Daniel and Jesus as the “Abomination of Desolation.” After 1900 years a Temple is now being prepared to be built in Jerusalem.

Babylon Being Rebuilt: Isaiah 13 & 14, Jeremiah 50 & 51, and Revelation 17 & 18 all describe the destruction of the *city* of Babylon as a climactic event at the end of the “70th Week.” Although Babylon was *conquered* by the Persians, it was never *destroyed* in the manner that the Bible has detailed. Saddam Hussein has spent over 20 years and over \$900 million rebuilding the city of Babylon on its traditional site.

European Superstate Emerging: The confederation of almost 30 European countries (not just the 12 EC nations) is setting the stage for the very scenarios predicted in Daniel 2 and 7.

Russia and the Islamic Invasion Imminent: Russia (“Magog” of Ezekiel 38 & 39) and the Moslem republics of Iran and those of Central Asia (which this passage has detailed) now appear to be setting the stage for the very events that Ezekiel so clearly described. The apparent use of nuclear weapons in Ezekiel 39 is also descriptive of current technology. It is our view that this battle *could* happen at any time, and would thus set up the need for the famous “peace treaty” of the Biblical scenario.

How does your interpretation affect YOUR life? Does it do anything for you? If your view has no effect on your life, then you might reconsider what you really believe...

Revelation 21

Eternity Unveiled: “Out of this world”

- 1] “And I saw a new heaven and a new earth”: New heaven and new earth (Mt 24:35; Isa 65:17; 66:22; Heb 11:13-16; 2 Pet 3:7-13). “...in earth as it is in heaven” (Mt 6:10).

Heaven and Earth to disappear! Outside of “time” => Eternity (Heb 1:10-12; 12:26, 27).

“...no more sea”: Why? Not needed for its cleansing action: 70% of earth covered to an average depth of 2.3 miles, antiseptic salinity (3.5%) purges, cleanses, and preserves our planet.

[Is the sea evil? (Mt 8:26, “rebuked”?) End of old order? (Ex 20:11; Ezek 48:28); Beast out of the sea (Dan 7:1-3, 17; Rev 13:1, 6-8);

Demon swine take refuge in sea (Mt 8:30); Job 26:5-6; Isa 27:1; Jonah 2:1-6; Lk 8:30-3; Ps 69:14-15]

In John's day, the sea meant danger, storms, separation—he was on an island at the time!

- 2] “And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband”: Heb 11:10, 16.

“Down, out of heaven”: Doesn't necessarily touch the earth! Heaven is a definite place. A new home. The Ultimate UFO!

- 3] “And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God [is] with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, [and be] their God”: Cf. Jn 1:14; Mt 12:6.

Jerusalem; *Jireh-shalom*, provides peace:

- Mt 23:37-39, “see me henceforth...”
- Jn 14:2, 3, “go to prepare a place...”
- Heb 11:10, 16, “...look for a city”
- Jn 1:14, “tabernacled among us”
- 2 Cor 5:17, “all things new”
- Ex 40:34; 1 Kgs 8:10, 11, “always fills”

- 4] “And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes...”: Why tears at all? Lost opportunities?

- 5] “And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new”: A fresh start! (I sure could use that!)

- 7] “He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son”: Can we even imagine what this means? All things!

“Overcomer” = 1 John 5:4.

- 8] “But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death”: A vivid and instructive catalog. Note “the fearful” and “the unbelieving”; Cf. Mk 4:40; Jn 14:27; 2 Tim 1:7,8.

Notice also:

- The status of the lake of fire and the lost is unchanged;
- Sin and its potential is totally excluded;
- The lake of fire is eternal; final.

10] “And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain”: Mountain (Dan 2...) Abraham looked for this city (Heb 11:10).

[In contrast to the false bride, the prostitute Mystery Babylon, also both a city and a woman, the New Jerusalem will be to eternity what the earthly Jerusalem is to the Millennium.]

“She that hath the bridegroom is the bride” (Jn 3:29). The citizens are identified with the city in Rev 22:3,6,19.

“Descending out of heaven...” No reason to limit it to any specific number of dimensions... cf. *Beyond Perception*, et al. (It is not stated that it comes to the earth.)

11] “Having the glory of God: and her light [was] like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal”: Light (Isa 60:1-3), “arise, shine...”

iaspis: diamond, opal, or topaz (various authorities). Similarity of the Hebrew word for crystal in Ezek 1:22 to Hebrew word for “ice” suggests diamond. A diamond in a gold setting—appropriate for the bride.

12] “...Twelve tribes”: a perpetual reminder that “salvation is of the Jews.” Access to the city is through Israel. No middle wall (Eph 2:14-18); no Temple (Jn 4:21-24).

13] “On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates”: Suggests the order of Israel’s encampment around the Tabernacle in Numbers 2. The Bride constitutes the priesthood that serves as did the Levites in the Tabernacle.

Israel on the earth will enjoy the same relationship to the city that they did toward the wilderness tabernacle, and later, the temple (Song 8:5). [Notice that Peter isn’t guarding any of them!]

14] “And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the

names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb”: Apostles are the foundation; Christ is the chief cornerstone.

- 16] “And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal”: John was told to measure the old city (Ch. 11); now he reckons the New City.

Furlongs (*stadia*): If a furlong is taken as 600 ft (measures differed in ancient days) the city would be about 1500 (Roman) miles square (1378 miles)! Some see it as cube; some as a pyramid; some as cube circumscribed inside a sphere—about the size of the moon. [The Holy of Holies was a cube.]

- 17] “And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred [and] forty [and] four cubits, [according to] the measure of a man, that is, of the angel”: “Cubit,” from Latin *cubitus*, elbow; while there are many variations, all approximate 18 inches.

216 ft thick (or high?)! If viewed as a cube, wall thickness (rather than height) seems more likely. [Herodotus describes the walls of Babylon as 50 cubits thick and 200 cubits high.]

- 18] “And the building of the wall of it was [of] jasper: and the city [was] pure gold, like unto clear glass”: God is a God of beauty; Peter wrote of the “manifold” grace of God (1 Pet 4:10): manifold = *variegated, many colored*.

- 19-20] Authorities differ on specifics; these are hard to establish with certainty:

Jasper (*iaspis*): clear. [Associated with Pisces, and Simeon]

Sapphire (*sappheiros*): blue. (Ex 24:10, the foundation of God.)

(Moffatt: blue; Pliny, opaque with gold specks; Petrie agrees.)

[Associated with Aquarius, Reuben]

Chalcedony (*chalkedon*): greenish; Robertson, green silicate of copper.) [Associated with Capricorn, Naphtali]

Emerald (*smaragdos*): green

[Associated with Saggitarius, Asher]

Sardonyx (*sardonux*): red; (Robertson: white with layers of red.)

[Associated with Scorpio, Dan]

Sardius (*sardios*): fiery red; (Pliny, red for Sardis; Swete, fiery red.)

[Associated with Libra, Levi]

Chrysolite (*chrusolithos*): golden yellow; (Moffatt, golden hue; Robertson, golden like our topaz.) [Associated with Virgo, Zebulon]

Beryl (*berullos*): green; (Robertson, like an emerald; Pliny, sea green.) [Associated with Leo, Judah]

Topaz (*topazion*): greenish yellow; (Robertson, golden greenish stone) [Associated with Cancer, Issachar]

Chrysoprasus (*chrusoprasos*): gold-green; (Robertson, a golden leek; International Bible Encyclopedia, sea green.) [Associated with Gemini, Benjamin]

Jacinth (*huakinthi*): violet; hyacinth. [Associated with Taurus, Joseph]

Amethyst (*amethustos*): purple. [Associated with Aries, Gad.]

[These stones may also be related to the stones in the breastplate of the high priest (Ex 28:15-21; 31-34; 39:10-14). There is great difficulty in associating the specific stones since the terminology is not consistent throughout the literature, and John is also making his own translation from the Hebrew to Greek equivalents. They also appear to have been connected to the signs of the Hebrew *Mazzeroth* (Zodiac): Josephus (*Ant.* iii.7.7) and Philo (*De Monarchia*, ii.5; cf. *Vit. Mos.* iii. 14). John's order is the reverse of the zodiacal order. See also, *Signs in the Heavens* for more on the Hebrew *Mazzeroth* and the Camp of Israel.]

Cf. Isa 54:11-12. There are also associations with the heavenly Eden (Ezek 28:13).

- 21] “And the twelve gates [were] twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city [was] pure gold, as it were transparent glass”: Pearls were not “kosher”: cf. Mt 13:45, 46. They come from the sea, not the land; they grow in response to an external irritation; they grow by accretion; they are removed from their place of growth to become an item of adornment.

The church will be the fairest jewel of all (Mal 3:17, 18).

Gates are never closed: cf. v.25

- 22] “And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it”: Mt 12:6.

- 23] “And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb [is] the light thereof”: Jn 14:3.
- 24] “And the nations [of them which are saved?] shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it”: It does not say they will live there; the New Jerusalem will give light unto the earth.
- 27] “And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither [whatsoever] worketh abomination, or [maketh] a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb’s book of life”: God has apparently accomplished His original purpose with man (Eph 2:7).

Revelation 22

Epilogue

- 2] “In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, [was there] the tree of life, which bare twelve [manner of] fruits, [and] yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree [were] for the healing of the nations.”
- “Every month”: there will be a form of time there.
 “Leaves”: no sickness, yielding continuous health.
- 3] “And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him”: No more sin; no more death. Nothing will be lost. [Entropy will be conserved: the “second law” of thermodynamics will be repealed...information will never more be confused, ordered systems will not deteriorate, etc.] Heaven will be place of ceaseless activity.
- 4] “And they shall see his face; and his name [shall be] in their foreheads”: Immanuel = “God with us,” finally fulfilled.
- 6] “...which must shortly be done”: Rev 1:1 and 22:6. No man is to trifle with these words by “spiritualizing” them or rendering them into meaningless symbols. [Cf. Shannon’s verifiability definition of meaning... That which cannot be verified is, in a real sense, *meaningless*.] The Lord is talking about reality.

Heaven is more than a destination: it is a motivation!

7] “Behold, I come quickly: blessed [is] he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book”: Christ is the centerpiece of this book.

“Quickly” = *tachu*, rapidly (7X in Revelation; 3X in this chapter v.7,12,20). [Not shortly, immediately, or soon.]

“Book,” 7X this chapter 7, 9, 10, 18(2X), 19(2X).

Faith = more than just believing (Jas 2:19,20).

10] “And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand”: Time is at hand (*kairos*, opportunity; next event, vs. *chronos*, time, vs. Sealed (Dan 8:26; 12:4,9 which was sealed).

11] “He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still”: The sinful condition of the lost is a permanent and eternal thing. “All things continue” (2 Pet 3:1-4).

12] “And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward [is] with me, to give every man according as his work shall be”: “Quickly” again...It is unbiblical to become careless and lazy just because we believe Jesus is coming soon.

13] “I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.” “Alpha and Omega, (4X: 1:8, 11; 21:6; 22:13). What He starts, He will finish.

14] “Blessed [are] they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city”: Seventh beatitude in this book (1:3; 14:13; 16:15; 19:9; 20:6; 22:7,14). Obedience is a mark of true salvation.

We are to keep our lives clean:

7 glories of redeemed:

- 1) No curse
- 2) Throne of God and Lamb
- 3) His servants shall serve Him
- 4) Eternal vision: His face
- 5) His Name in their foreheads

- 6) Eternal day; no night
- 7) Eternal Reign

Amen. Even so, Come, Lord Jesus!

15] “For without [are] dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie”: Dogs come off rather badly in Scripture: (Isa 66:3; Mt 7:6; Ps 22:16, 20; Jer 15:3; Deut 23:18; 2 Pet 2:22); they were the scavengers of the ancient world, and considered unclean. Also, “dogs” were a designation for Gentiles (Mt 15:21-28) and Paul’s label for Judaizers (Phil 3:2).

16] “I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, [and] the bright and morning star”: Sun of righteousness (Mal 4:2).

17] “And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely”: 3X in this chapter: “I come quickly” (vv 7, 12, 20).

19] “And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and [from] the things which are written in this book”: Similar to Deut 4:2, “Ye shall not add to the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it.”

“For thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name” Ps 138:2. [I shudder to think what will happen to the members of the “Jesus Committee” or the publishers of the “politically correct” Bibles!]

“They that are unlearned and unstable who wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction” (2 Pet 3:16).

20] “He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus”: Are you ready?

Let us remember that this book was written not only to inform the believer, but was also written to warn the lost of their eternal doom and to bid them to seek the Savior who alone can deliver them from a godless eternity.

How far away is eternity? Only a heartbeat, for all of us.

- 21] “The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ [be] with you all. Amen”: The Bible begins with a garden and ends with a city. Everything which began in Genesis has its culmination in Revelation (see introduction in Vol. 1).

* * *

After you have completed your study of the Book of Revelation, an excellent place to go next is the Book of Genesis. After you have gone through the entire Bible (*not necessarily in order*), return and re-study the Book of Revelation again. It will surprise you—every time.

May your path of discovery be a “Grand Adventure” indeed! The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you All. Amen.

* * *

Old Testament References

Chapter 12

- 12:1 Gen 37:9-11
12:2 Isa 26:17; 66:7; Micah 4:9-10
12:3 Isa 27:1; Dan 7:7, 20, 24
12:4 Dan 8:10
12:5 Ps 2:8-9; Isa 66:7
12:7 Dan 10:13, 21; 12:1
12:9 Gen 3:1; Job 1:6; 2:1; Zech 3:1
12:10 Job 1:9-11; 2:4-5; Zech 3:1
12:14 Ex 19:4; Deut 32:11; Isa 40:31; Dan 7:25; 12:7; Hos 2:14-15
12:15 Hos 15:10
12:17 Gen 3:15

Chapter 13

- 13:1 Dan 7:3, 7, 8
13:2 Dan 7:4-6, 8
13:3 Dan 7:8
13:4 Dan 8:24
13:5 Dan 7:8, 11, 20, 25; 11:36
13:7 Dan 7:21
13:8 Dan 12:1
13:10 Jer 15:2; 43:11
13:11 Dan 8:3
13:13 1Kgs 1:9-12

Chapter 14

- 14:1 Ps 2:6; Ezek 9:4
- 14:2 Ezek 1:24; 43:2
- 14:3 Ps 144:9
- 14:7 Ex 20:11
- 14:8 Isa 21:9; Jer 51:7-8
- 14:10 Gen 19:24; Ps 75:8; Isa 51:17
- 14:11 Isa 34:10; 66:24
- 14:14 Dan 7:13
- 14:18 Joel 3:13
- 14:19 Isa 63:1-6
- 14:20 Joel 3:13

Chapter 15

- 15:1 Lev 26:21
- 15:3 Ex 15:1-18; Deut 31:30-32:44; Ps 92:5; 111:2; 139:14
- 15:4 Ps 86:9; Isa 66:23; Jer 10:7
- 15:5 Ex 38:21
- 15:6 Lev 26:21
- 15:7 Jer 25:15
- 15:8 Ex 40:34-35; Lev 26:21; 1Kgs 8:10-11; 2 Chr 5:13-14; Isa 6:1-4

Chapter 16

- 16:1 Ps 79:6; Jer 10:25; Ezek 22:31
- 16:2 Ex 9:9-11; Deut 28:35
- 16:3 Ex 7:17-25
- 16:4 Ex 7:17-21; Ps 78:44
- 16:5 Ps 145:17
- 16:6 Isa 49:26
- 16:7 Ps 19:9; 145:17
- 16:10 Ex 10:21-23
- 16:12 Isa 11:15-16; 41:2, 25; 46:11; Jer 51:36
- 16:13 Ex 8:6
- 16:14 1Kgs 22:21-23
- 16:16 Judg 5:19; 2Kgs 23:29-30; 2 Chr 35:22; Zech 12:11
- 16:19 Jer 25:15
- 16:21 Ex 9:18-25

Chapter 17

- 17:1 Jer 51:13; Nah 3:4
- 17:2 Isa 23:17
- 17:3 Dan 7:7
- 17:4 Jer 51:7; Ezek 28:13
- 17:8 Ex 32:32-3; Dan 12:1
- 17:12 Dan 7:24-25
- 17:16 Lev 21:9

Chapter 18

- 18:1 Ezek 43:2
- 18:2 Isa 21:9; 34:13-15; Jer 50:30; 51:37
- 18:3 Jer 51:7
- 18:4 Isa 52:11; Jer 50:8; 51:6, 45
- 18:5 Jer 41:9
- 18:6 Ps 137:8; Jer 50:15, 29
- 18:7 Isa 47:7-8; Zeph 2:15
- 18:8 Isa 47:9; Jer 50:31-32
- 18:9-19 Ezek 26:16-18; 27:26-31
- 18:9 Jer 50:46
- 18:10 Isa 13:1
- 18:12 Ezek 27:12-25
- 18:20 Jer 51:48
- 18:21 Jer 51:63-64
- 18:22 Isa 24:8; Jer 25:10; Ezek 26:13
- 18:23 Jer 7:34; 16:9; 25:10; Nah 3:4

Chapter 19

- 19:2 Deut 32:43; Ps 119:137; Jer 51:48
- 19:3 Isa 34:9-10; Jer 51:48
- 19:5 Ps 22:23; 134:1; 135:1
- 19:6 Ps 93:1; 97:1; Ezek 1:24; 43:2; Dan 10:6
- 19:11 Ps 18:10; 45:3-4; Isa 11:4-5; Ezek 1:1
- 19:13 Isa 63:3
- 19:15 Ps 2:8-9; Isa 11:4; 63:3-6
- 19:16 Deut 10:17
- 19:17 Isa 34:6-7; Ezek 39:17
- 19:18 Isa 34:6-7; Ezek 39:18
- 19:19 Ps 2:2; Joel 3:9-11
- 19:20 Isa 30:3; Dan 7:11
- 19:21 Ezek 39:19-20

Chapter 20

- 20:2 Gen 3:1, 13-14; Isa 24:21-22
- 20:4 Dan 7:9, 22, 27; 12:2
- 20:5 Isa 26:14
- 20:6 Ex 19:6; Isa 26:19
- 20:8 Ezek 38:2; 39:1, 6
- 20:9 Deut 23:14; 2Kgs 1:9-12; Ezek 38:22; 39:6
- 20:11 Dan 2:35
- 20:12 Ex 32:32-3; Ps 62:12; 69:28; Dan 7:10
- 20:15 Ex 32:32-3; Dan 12:1

Chapter 21

- 21:1 Isa 65:17; 66:22
- 21:3 Lev 26:11-12; Ezek 37:27

21:4 Isa 25:8; 35:10; 51:11; 65:19
21:9 Lev 26:21
21:10 Ezek 40:2
21:11 Isa 60:1-2; Ezek 43:2;
21:12,13 Ezek 48:31-34
21:15 Ezek 40:3, 5
21:19,20 Ex 28:17, 20; Isa 54:11-12
21:23 Isa 60:19-20
21:24 Isa 60:3-5, 16
21:25 Isa 60:11; Zech 14:7
21:26 Isa 60:5, 16
21:27 Isa 52:1; Ezek 44:9; Zech 14:21

Chapter 22

22:1 Ps 46:4; Ezek 47:1; Zech 14:8
22:2 Gen 2:9; 3:22-24; Ezek 47:12
22:3 Gen 3:17-19; Zech 14:11
22:4 Ps 17:15; Ezek 9:4
22:5 Isa 60:19; Dan 7:18, 22, 27; Zech 14:7
22:10 Dan 8:26; 12:4, 9
22:11 Ezek 3:27; Dan 12:10
22:12 Ps 62:12; Isa 40:10; 62:11
22:13 Isa 44:6
22:14 Gen 2:9; 3:22-24; Prov 11:30
22:15 Deut 23:18
22:18,19 Deut 4:2; 12:32
22:19 Deut 29:19-20

Bibliography

(General references were included with Volume 1. Supplemental references have been included with each subsequent volume.)

Anderson, Sir Robert, *The Coming Prince*, Hodder & Stoughton, London, 1894.
Classic work on the Seventy Weeks of Daniel.

Barnhouse, Donald Grey, *The Invisible War*, Zondervan Publishing House,
Grand Rapids, MI.

A. Bonck, America, *The Daughter of Babylon*, New Wine Press, Chicchester,
England, PO20 6RY.

Brooke, Tal, *When the World is One*, Harvest House Publishers, Eugene OR,
1989.

- Charles, R. H., *A Critical and Exegetical Commentary on the Revelation of St. John*, International Critical Commentary, 2 Vols., 1920.
- Feinberg, Charles Lee, *Premillennialism or Amillennialism?*, Van Kampen Press, Wheaton IL, 1954.
- Fruchtenbaum, Arnold G., *The Footsteps of the Messiah, A Study of the Sequence of Prophetic Events*, Ariel Press, Tustin CA, 1982.
- Hislop, Alexander, *The Two Babylons*, Loizeaux Brothers, Neptune NJ, 1916.
- Hunt, Dave, *Global Peace, and the Rise of the Antichrist*, Harvest House Publishers, Eugene OR, 1990.
- Hunt, Dave, *A Woman Rides the Beast*, Harvest House, Eugene OR, 1994.
- Lindsey, Hal, *Combat Faith*, Bantam Books, New York, 1986.
- Lindsey, Hal, *The Road to Holocaust*, Bantam Books, New York, 1989.
- Missler, Chuck, *The Magog Invasion*, Koinonia House, 1995.
- Missler, Chuck, and Stewart, Don, *The Coming Temple*, (2nd printing) Dart Press, 1991.
- Missler, Chuck, *The Footprints of the Messiah, The Seventy Weeks of Daniel, The Mystery of the Lost Ark, Signs in the Heavens, The Mystery of Babylon, Letters to Seven Churches, The Prodigal Heirs, The Coming World Leader*, 2-tape briefing packages, Koinonia House, Coeur d'Alene ID, 1992-95.
- Pink, Arthur W., *The Antichrist*, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids MI, 1988.
- Shedd, William G.T., *The Doctrine of Endless Punishment*, Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 1886.

About The Cover Design

The “Front” cover:

The Greek border: “I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty (Revelation 1:8).” The center design element symbolizes the Word of God Incarnate, illuminated by the Holy Spirit.

The “Back” cover: (the “front” to the Jewish reader)

The Hebrew border: “Hear O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord: and thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might (from the Sh’ma, Deut 6:4-5).”

The center design represents the Burning Bush, made up of Hebrew letters which proclaim “the Eternal One cannot lie.”

The Spine:

The spine includes a Menorah from the Old Testament, a Maranatha Dove suggesting the New Testament, and the Koinonia House logo at the base.



Koinonia House

P.O. Box D
Coeur d'Alene Idaho
83816-0347
(208) 773-6310
www.khouse.org

ISBN 1-880532-03-4